## (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau





## (43) International Publication Date 13 February 2003 (13.02.2003)

## **PCT**

# (10) International Publication Number WO 03/011887 A3

- (51) International Patent Classification<sup>7</sup>: C07H 21/00, 21/02, 21/04
- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/24247
- **(22) International Filing Date:** 30 July 2002 (30.07.2002)
- (25) Filing Language: English
- (26) Publication Language: English
- (30) Priority Data:

09/920,033	1 August 2001 (01.08.2001)	US
10/135,985	30 April 2002 (30.04.2002)	US
10/147,196	15 May 2002 (15.05.2002)	US

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): ISIS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; 2292 Faraday Avenue, Carlsbad, CA 92008 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): CROOKE, Rosanne, M. [US/US]; 3211 Piraqua Street, Carlsbad, CA 92009 (US). GRAHAM, Mark, J. [US/US]; 2305 S. Ola Vista, San Clemente, CA 92672 (US).
- (74) Agents: LICATA, Jane, Massey et al.; Licata & Tyrrell P.C., 66 E. Main Street, Marlton, NJ 08053 (US).

- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Published:

- with international search report
- (88) Date of publication of the international search report: 24 April 2003

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.



(54) Title: ANTISENSE MODULATION OF APOLIPOPROTEIN B EXPRESSION

(57) Abstract: Antisense compounds, compositions and methods are provided for modulating the expression of apolipoprotein B. The compositions comprise antisense compounds, particularly antisense oligonucleotides, targeted to nucleic acids encoding apolipoprotein B. Methods of using these compounds for modulation of apolipoprotein B expression and for treatment of diseases associated with expression of apolipoprotein B are provided.

-1-

## ANTISENSE MODULATION OF APOLIPOPROTEIN B EXPRESSION

## 5 FIELD OF THE INVENTION

10

30

The present invention provides compositions and methods for modulating the expression of apolipoprotein B. In particular, this invention relates to compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, specifically hybridizable with nucleic acids encoding apolipoprotein B. Such compounds have been shown to modulate the expression of apolipoprotein B.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Lipoproteins are globular, micelle-like particles 15 that consist of a non-polar core of acylglycerols and cholesteryl esters surrounded by an amphiphilic coating of protein, phospholipid and cholesterol. Lipoproteins have been classified into five broad categories on the basis of their functional and physical properties: chylomicrons, 20 which transport dietary lipids from intestine to tissues; very low density lipoproteins (VLDL); intermediate density lipoproteins (IDL); low density lipoproteins (LDL); all of which transport triacylqlycerols and cholesterol from the liver to tissues; and high density lipoproteins (HDL), 25 which transport endogenous cholesterol from tissues to the liver.

Lipoprotein particles undergo continuous metabolic processing and have variable properties and compositions. Lipoprotein densities increase without decreasing particle diameter because the density of their outer coatings is

-2-

less than that of the inner core. The protein components of lipoproteins are known as apoliproteins. At least nine apolipoproteins are distributed in significant amounts among the various human lipoproteins.

5

10

15

30

Apolipoprotein B (also known as ApoB, apolipoprotein B-100; ApoB-100, apolipoprotein B-48; ApoB-48 and Ag(x) antigen), is a large glycoprotein that serves an indispensable role in the assembly and secretion of lipids and in the transport and receptor-mediated uptake and delivery of distinct classes of lipoproteins. The importance of apolipoprotein B spans a variety of functions, from the absorption and processing of dietary lipids to the regulation of circulating lipoprotein levels (Davidson and Shelness, Annu. Rev. Nutr., 2000, 20, 169-193). This latter property underlies its relevance in terms of atherosclerosis susceptibility, which is highly correlated with the ambient concentration of apolipoprotein B-containing lipoproteins (Davidson and Shelness, Annu. Rev. Nutr., 2000, 20, 169-193).

Two forms of apolipoprotein B exist in mammals. ApoB100 represents the full-length protein containing 4536
amino acid residues synthesized exclusively in the human
liver (Davidson and Shelness, Annu. Rev. Nutr., 2000, 20,
169-193). A truncated form known as ApoB-48 is colinear
with the amino terminal 2152 residues and is synthesized
in the small intestine of all mammals (Davidson and
Shelness, Annu. Rev. Nutr., 2000, 20, 169-193).

ApoB-100 is the major protein component of LDL and contains the domain required for interaction of this lipoprotein species with the LDL receptor. In addition, ApoB-100 contains an unpaired cysteine residue which mediates an interaction with apolipoprotein(a) and generates another distinct atherogenic lipoprotein called

-3-

Lp(a) (Davidson and Shelness, Annu. Rev. Nutr., 2000, 20, 169-193).

In humans, ApoB-48 circulates in association with chylomicrons and chylomicron remnants and these particles are cleared by a distinct receptor known as the LDL-receptor-related protein (Davidson and Shelness, Annu. Rev. Nutr., 2000, 20, 169-193). ApoB-48 can be viewed as a crucial adaptation by which dietary lipid is delivered from the small intestine to the liver, while ApoB-100 participates in the transport and delivery of endogenous plasma cholesterol (Davidson and Shelness, Annu. Rev. Nutr., 2000, 20, 169-193).

5

10

15

30

The basis by which the common structural gene for apolipoprotein B produces two distinct protein isoforms is a process known as RNA editing. A site specific cytosine-to-uracil editing reaction produces a UAA stop codon and translational termination of apolipoprotein B to produce ApoB-48 (Davidson and Shelness, Annu. Rev. Nutr., 2000, 20, 169-193).

20 Apolipoprotein B was cloned in 1985 (Law et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A., 1985, 82, 8340-8344) and mapped to chromosome 2p23-2p24 in 1986 (Deeb et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A., 1986, 83, 419-422).

Disclosed and claimed in US patent 5,786,206 are
methods and compositions for determining the level of low
density lipoproteins (LDL) in plasma which include
isolated DNA sequences encoding epitope regions of
apolipoprotein B-100 (Smith et al., 1998).

Transgenic mice expressing human apolipoprotein B and fed a high-fat diet were found to develop high plasma cholesterol levels and displayed an 11-fold increase in atherosclerotic lesions over non-transgenic littermates

-4-

(Kim and Young, J. Lipid Res., 1998, 39, 703-723; Nishina et al., J. Lipid Res., 1990, 31, 859-869).

In addition, transgenic mice expressing truncated forms of human apolipoprotein B have been employed to identify the carboxyl-terminal structural features of ApoB-100 that are required for interactions with apolipoprotein(a) to generate the Lp(a) lipoprotein particle and to investigate structural features of the LDL receptor-binding region of ApoB-100 (Kim and Young, J. Lipid Res., 1998, 39, 703-723; McCormick et al., J. Biol. Chem., 1997, 272, 23616-23622).

5

10

30

Apolipoprotein B knockout mice (bearing disruptions of both ApoB-100 and ApoB-48) have been generated which are protected from developing hypercholesterolemia when fed a high-fat diet (Farese et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 15 U. S. A., 1995, 92, 1774-1778; Kim and Young, J. Lipid Res., 1998, 39, 703-723). The incidence of atherosclerosis has been investigated in mice expressing exclusively ApoB-100 or ApoB-48 and susceptibility to atherosclerosis was found to be dependent on total cholesterol levels. Whether 20 the mice synthesized ApoB-100 or ApoB-48 did not affect the extent of the atherosclerosis, indicating that there is probably no major difference in the intrinsic atherogenicity of ApoB-100 versus ApoB-48 (Kim and Young, J. Lipid Res., 1998, 39, 703-723; Veniant et al., J. Clin. 25 Invest., 1997, 100, 180-188).

Elevated plasma levels of the ApoB-100-containing lipoprotein Lp(a) are associated with increased risk for atherosclerosis and its manifestations, which may include hypercholesterolemia (Seed et al., N. Engl. J. Med., 1990, 322, 1494-1499), myocardial infarction (Sandkamp et al., Clin. Chem., 1990, 36, 20-23), and thrombosis (Nowak-Gottl et al., Pediatrics, 1997, 99, E11).

-5-

The plasma concentration of Lp(a) is strongly influenced by heritable factors and is refractory to most drug and dietary manipulation (Katan and Beynen, Am. J. Epidemiol., 1987, 125, 387-399; Vessby et al.,

5 Atherosclerosis, 1982, 44, 61-71). Pharmacologic therapy of elevated Lp(a) levels has been only modestly successful and apheresis remains the most effective therapeutic modality (Hajjar and Nachman, Annu. Rev. Med., 1996, 47, 423-442).

Disclosed and claimed in US patent 6,156,315 and the corresponding PCT publication WO 99/18986 is a method for inhibiting the binding of LDL to blood vessel matrix in a subject, comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of an antibody or a fragment thereof, which is capable of binding to the amino-terminal region of apolipoprotein B, thereby inhibiting the binding of low density lipoprotein to blood vessel matrix (Goldberg and Pillarisetti, 2000; Goldberg and Pillarisetti, 1999).

Disclosed and claimed in US patent 6,096,516 are vectors containing cDNA encoding murine recombinant antibodies which bind to human ApoB-100 for the purpose of for diagnosis and treatment of cardiovascular diseases (Kwak et al., 2000).

20

25

Disclosed and claimed in PCT publication EP 911344 is a monoclonal antibody which specifically binds to ApoB-48 and does not specifically bind to ApoB-100, which is useful for diagnosis and therapy of hyperlipidemia and arterial sclerosis (Uchida and Kurano, 1998).

Disclosed and claimed in PCT publication WO 01/30354

are methods of treating a patient with a cardiovascular disorder, comprising administering a therapeutically effective amount of a compound to said patient, wherein said compound acts for a period of time to lower plasma

-6-

concentrations of apolipoprotein B or apolipoprotein B-containing lipoproteins by stimulating a pathway for apolipoprotein B degradation (Fisher and Williams, 2001).

Disclosed and claimed in US patent 5,220,006 is a cloned *cis*-acting DNA sequence that mediates the suppression of atherogenic apolipoprotein B (Ross et al., 1993).

Disclosed and claimed in PCT publication WO 01/12789 is a ribozyme which cleaves ApoB-100 mRNA specifically at position 6679 (Chan et al., 2001).

To date, strategies aimed at inhibiting apolipoprotein B function have been limited to Lp(a) apheresis, antibodies, antibody fragments and ribozymes. However, with the exception of Lp(a) apheresis, these investigative strategies are untested as therapeutic protocols. Consequently, there remains a long felt need for additional agents capable of effectively inhibiting apolipoprotein B function.

Antisense technology is emerging as an effective means of reducing the expression of specific gene products and may therefore prove to be uniquely useful in a number of therapeutic, diagnostic and research applications involving modulation of apolipoprotein B expression.

The present invention provides compositions and methods for modulating apolipoprotein B expression, including inhibition of the alternative isoform of apolipoprotein B, ApoB-48.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

10

15

20

25

The present invention is directed to compounds,

particularly antisense oligonucleotides, which are
targeted to a nucleic acid encoding apolipoprotein B, and
which modulate the expression of apolipoprotein B.

Pharmaceutical and other compositions comprising the

-7-

compounds of the invention are also provided. Further provided are methods of modulating the expression of apolipoprotein B in cells or tissues comprising contacting said cells or tissues with one or more of the antisense compounds or compositions of the invention. Further provided are methods of treating an animal, particularly a human, suspected of having or being prone to a disease or condition associated with expression of apolipoprotein B by administering a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of one or more of the antisense compounds or compositions of the invention.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

5

10

The present invention employs oligomeric compounds, particularly antisense oligonucleotides, for use in modulating the function of nucleic acid molecules encoding 15 apolipoprotein B, ultimately modulating the amount of apolipoprotein B produced. This is accomplished by providing antisense compounds which specifically hybridize with one or more nucleic acids encoding apolipoprotein B. 20 As used herein, the terms "target nucleic acid" and "nucleic acid encoding apolipoprotein B" encompass DNA encoding apolipoprotein B, RNA (including pre-mRNA and mRNA) transcribed from such DNA, and also cDNA derived from such RNA. The specific hybridization of an oligomeric compound with its target nucleic acid 25 interferes with the normal function of the nucleic acid. This modulation of function of a target nucleic acid by compounds which specifically hybridize to it is generally referred to as "antisense". The functions of DNA to be interfered with include replication and transcription. 30 The functions of RNA to be interfered with include all vital functions such as, for example, translocation of the

RNA to the site of protein translation, translation of

-8-

protein from the RNA, splicing of the RNA to yield one or more mRNA species, and catalytic activity which may be engaged in or facilitated by the RNA. The overall effect of such interference with target nucleic acid function is modulation of the expression of apolipoprotein B. In the context of the present invention, "modulation" means either an increase (stimulation) or a decrease (inhibition) in the expression of a gene. In the context of the present invention, inhibition is the preferred form of modulation of gene expression and mRNA is a preferred target.

10

It is preferred to target specific nucleic acids for antisense. "Targeting" an antisense compound to a particular nucleic acid, in the context of this invention, 15 is a multistep process. The process usually begins with the identification of a nucleic acid sequence whose function is to be modulated. This may be, for example, a cellular gene (or mRNA transcribed from the gene) whose expression is associated with a particular disorder or 20 disease state, or a nucleic acid molecule from an infectious agent. In the present invention, the target is a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein B. targeting process also includes determination of a site or sites within this gene for the antisense interaction to occur such that the desired effect, e.g., detection or 25 modulation of expression of the protein, will result. Within the context of the present invention, a preferred intragenic site is the region encompassing the translation initiation or termination codon of the open reading frame 30 (ORF) of the gene. Since, as is known in the art, the translation initiation codon is typically 5'-AUG (in transcribed mRNA molecules; 5'-ATG in the corresponding DNA molecule), the translation initiation codon is also

-9-

referred to as the "AUG codon," the "start codon" or the "AUG start codon". A minority of genes have a translation initiation codon having the RNA sequence 5'-GUG, 5'-UUG or 5'-CUG, and 5'-AUA, 5'-ACG and 5'-CUG have been shown to function in vivo. Thus, the terms "translation initiation codon" and "start codon" can encompass many codon sequences, even though the initiator amino acid in each instance is typically methionine (in eukaryotes) or formylmethionine (in prokaryotes). It is also known in 10 the art that eukaryotic and prokaryotic genes may have two or more alternative start codons, any one of which may be preferentially utilized for translation initiation in a particular cell type or tissue, or under a particular set In the context of the invention, "start of conditions. codon" and "translation initiation codon" refer to the 15 codon or codons that are used in vivo to initiate translation of an mRNA molecule transcribed from a gene encoding apolipoprotein B, regardless of the sequence(s) of such codons.

It is also known in the art that a translation 20 termination codon (or "stop codon") of a gene may have one of three sequences, i.e., 5'-UAA, 5'-UAG and 5'-UGA (the corresponding DNA sequences are 5'-TAA, 5'-TAG and 5'-TGA, respectively). The terms "start codon region" and "translation initiation codon region" refer to a portion 25 of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiquous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation initiation codon. Similarly, the terms "stop codon region" and "translation termination 30 codon region" refer to a portion of such an mRNA or gene that encompasses from about 25 to about 50 contiguous nucleotides in either direction (i.e., 5' or 3') from a translation termination codon.

5

10

15

20

25

30

-10-

The open reading frame (ORF) or "coding region," which is known in the art to refer to the region between the translation initiation codon and the translation termination codon, is also a region which may be targeted effectively. Other target regions include the 5' untranslated region (5'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion of an mRNA in the 5' direction from the translation initiation codon, and thus including nucleotides between the 5' cap site and the translation initiation codon of an mRNA or corresponding nucleotides on the gene, and the 3' untranslated region (3'UTR), known in the art to refer to the portion of an mRNA in the 3' direction from the translation termination codon, and thus including nucleotides between the translation termination codon and 3' end of an mRNA or corresponding nucleotides on the gene. The 5' cap of an mRNA comprises an N7-methylated guanosine residue joined to the 5'-most residue of the mRNA via a 5'-5' triphosphate linkage. 5' cap region of an mRNA is considered to include the 5' cap structure itself as well as the first 50 nucleotides adjacent to the cap. The 5' cap region may also be a preferred target region.

Although some eukaryotic mRNA transcripts are directly translated, many contain one or more regions, known as "introns," which are excised from a transcript before it is translated. The remaining (and therefore translated) regions are known as "exons" and are spliced together to form a continuous mRNA sequence. mRNA splice sites, i.e., intron-exon junctions, may also be preferred target regions, and are particularly useful in situations where aberrant splicing is implicated in disease, or where an overproduction of a particular mRNA splice product is implicated in disease. Aberrant fusion junctions due to

-11-

rearrangements or deletions are also preferred targets. It has also been found that introns can also be effective, and therefore preferred, target regions for antisense compounds targeted, for example, to DNA or pre-mRNA.

Once one or more target sites have been identified, oligonucleotides are chosen which are sufficiently complementary to the target, i.e., hybridize sufficiently well and with sufficient specificity, to give the desired effect.

5

In the context of this invention, "hybridization" 10 means hydrogen bonding, which may be Watson-Crick, Hoogsteen or reversed Hoogsteen hydrogen bonding, between complementary nucleoside or nucleotide bases. example, adenine and thymine are complementary nucleobases which pair through the formation of hydrogen bonds. 15 "Complementary," as used herein, refers to the capacity for precise pairing between two nucleotides. For example, if a nucleotide at a certain position of an oligonucleotide is capable of hydrogen bonding with a nucleotide at the same position of a DNA or RNA molecule, 20 then the oligonucleotide and the DNA or RNA are considered to be complementary to each other at that position. oligonucleotide and the DNA or RNA are complementary to each other when a sufficient number of corresponding positions in each molecule are occupied by nucleotides 25 which can hydrogen bond with each other. "specifically hybridizable" and "complementary" are terms which are used to indicate a sufficient degree of complementarity or precise pairing such that stable and specific binding occurs between the oligonucleotide and 30 It is understood in the art that the DNA or RNA target. the sequence of an antisense compound need not be 100% complementary to that of its target nucleic acid to be

-12-

specifically hybridizable. An antisense compound is specifically hybridizable when binding of the compound to the target DNA or RNA molecule interferes with the normal function of the target DNA or RNA to cause a loss of utility, and there is a sufficient degree of complementarity to avoid non-specific binding of the antisense compound to non-target sequences under conditions in which specific binding is desired, i.e., under physiological conditions in the case of in vivo assays or therapeutic treatment, and in the case of in vitro assays, under conditions in which the assays are performed.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Antisense and other compounds of the invention which hybridize to the target and inhibit expression of the target are identified through experimentation, and the sequences of these compounds are hereinbelow identified as preferred embodiments of the invention. The target sites to which these preferred sequences are complementary are hereinbelow referred to as "active sites" and are therefore preferred sites for targeting. Therefore another embodiment of the invention encompasses compounds which hybridize to these active sites.

Antisense compounds are commonly used as research reagents and diagnostics. For example, antisense oligonucleotides, which are able to inhibit gene expression with exquisite specificity, are often used by those of ordinary skill to elucidate the function of particular genes. Antisense compounds are also used, for example, to distinguish between functions of various members of a biological pathway. Antisense modulation has, therefore, been harnessed for research use.

For use in kits and diagnostics, the antisense compounds of the present invention, either alone or in

-13-

combination with other antisense compounds or therapeutics, can be used as tools in differential and/or combinatorial analyses to elucidate expression patterns of a portion or the entire complement of genes expressed within cells and tissues.

Expression patterns within cells or tissues treated with one or more antisense compounds are compared to control cells or tissues not treated with antisense compounds and the patterns produced are analyzed for differential levels of gene expression as they pertain, for example, to disease association, signaling pathway, cellular localization, expression level, size, structure or function of the genes examined. These analyses can be performed on stimulated or unstimulated cells and in the presence or absence of other compounds which affect expression patterns.

10

15

Examples of methods of gene expression analysis known in the art include DNA arrays or microarrays (Brazma and Vilo, FEBS Lett., 2000, 480, 17-24; Celis, et al., FEBS Lett., 2000, 480, 2-16), SAGE (serial analysis of gene 20 expression) (Madden, et al., Drug Discov. Today, 2000, 5, 415-425), READS (restriction enzyme amplification of digested cDNAs) (Prashar and Weissman, Methods Enzymol., 1999, 303, 258-72), TOGA (total gene expression analysis) (Sutcliffe, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A., 2000, 25 97, 1976-81), protein arrays and proteomics (Celis, et al., FEBS Lett., 2000, 480, 2-16; Jungblut, et al., Electrophoresis, 1999, 20, 2100-10), expressed sequence tag (EST) sequencing (Celis, et al., FEBS Lett., 2000, 480, 2-16; Larsson, et al., J. Biotechnol., 2000, 80, 143-30 57), subtractive RNA fingerprinting (SuRF) (Fuchs, et al., Anal. Biochem., 2000, 286, 91-98; Larson, et al., Cytometry, 2000, 41, 203-208), subtractive cloning,

-14-

differential display (DD) (Jurecic and Belmont, Curr. Opin. Microbiol., 2000, 3, 316-21), comparative genomic hybridization (Carulli, et al., J. Cell Biochem. Suppl., 1998, 31, 286-96), FISH (fluorescent in situ

hybridization) techniques (Going and Gusterson, Eur. J. Cancer, 1999, 35, 1895-904) and mass spectrometry methods (reviewed in (To, Comb. Chem. High Throughput Screen, 2000, 3, 235-41).

The specificity and sensitivity of antisense is also

harnessed by those of skill in the art for therapeutic

uses. Antisense oligonucleotides have been employed as
therapeutic moieties in the treatment of disease states in
animals and man. Antisense oligonucleotide drugs,
including ribozymes, have been safely and effectively

administered to humans and numerous clinical trials are
presently underway. It is thus established that
oligonucleotides can be useful therapeutic modalities that
can be configured to be useful in treatment regimes for
treatment of cells, tissues and animals, especially

humans.

In the context of this invention, the term "oligonucleotide" refers to an oligomer or polymer of ribonucleic acid (RNA) or deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) or mimetics thereof. This term includes oligonucleotides composed of naturally-occurring nucleobases, sugars and covalent internucleoside (backbone) linkages as well as oligonucleotides having non-naturally-occurring portions which function similarly. Such modified or substituted oligonucleotides are often preferred over native forms because of desirable properties such as, for example, enhanced cellular uptake, enhanced affinity for nucleic acid target and increased stability in the presence of nucleases.

25

30

-15-

While antisense oligonucleotides are a preferred form of antisense compound, the present invention comprehends other oligomeric antisense compounds, including but not limited to oligonucleotide mimetics such as are described below. The antisense compounds in accordance with this invention preferably comprise from about 8 to about 50 nucleobases (i.e. from about 8 to about 50 linked nucleosides). Particularly preferred antisense compounds are antisense oligonucleotides, even more preferably those comprising from about 12 to about 30 nucleobases. 10 Antisense compounds include ribozymes, external guide sequence (EGS) oligonucleotides (oligozymes), and other short catalytic RNAs or catalytic oligonucleotides which hybridize to the target nucleic acid and modulate its 15 expression.

As is known in the art, a nucleoside is a base-sugar The base portion of the nucleoside is combination. normally a heterocyclic base. The two most common classes of such heterocyclic bases are the purines and the pyrimidines. Nucleotides are nucleosides that further include a phosphate group covalently linked to the sugar portion of the nucleoside. For those nucleosides that include a pentofuranosyl sugar, the phosphate group can be linked to either the 2', 3' or 5' hydroxyl moiety of the sugar. In forming oligonucleotides, the phosphate groups covalently link adjacent nucleosides to one another to form a linear polymeric compound. In turn the respective ends of this linear polymeric structure can be further joined to form a circular structure, however, open linear structures are generally preferred. Within the oligonucleotide structure, the phosphate groups are commonly referred to as forming the internucleoside backbone of the oligonucleotide. The normal linkage or

20

25

30

-16-

backbone of RNA and DNA is a 3' to 5' phosphodiester linkage.

5

10

Specific examples of preferred antisense compounds useful in this invention include oligonucleotides containing modified backbones or non-natural internucleoside linkages. As defined in this specification, oligonucleotides having modified backbones include those that retain a phosphorus atom in the backbone and those that do not have a phosphorus atom in the backbone. For the purposes of this specification, and as sometimes referenced in the art, modified oligonucleotides that do not have a phosphorus atom in their internucleoside backbone can also be considered to be oligonucleosides.

Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones include, 15 for example, phosphorothioates, chiral phosphorothioates, phosphorodithioates, phosphotriesters, aminoalkylphosphotriesters, methyl and other alkyl phosphonates including 3'-alkylene phosphonates, 5'-alkylene phosphonates and chiral phosphonates, phosphinates, 20 phosphoramidates including 3'-amino phosphoramidate and aminoalkylphosphoramidates, thionophosphoramidates, thionoalkylphosphonates, thionoalkylphosphotriesters, selenophosphates and boranophosphates having normal 3'-5' linkages, 2'-5' linked analogs of these, and those having 25 inverted polarity wherein one or more internucleotide linkages is a 3' to 3', 5' to 5' or 2' to 2' linkage. Preferred oligonucleotides having inverted polarity comprise a single 3' to 3' linkage at the 3'-most internucleotide linkage i.e. a single inverted nucleoside 30 residue which may be abasic (the nucleobase is missing or has a hydroxyl group in place thereof). Various salts, mixed salts and free acid forms are also included.

-17-

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of the above phosphorus-containing linkages include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 3,687,808; 4,469,863; 4,476,301; 5,023,243; 5,177,196; 5,188,897; 5,264,423; 5,276,019; 5,278,302; 5,286,717; 5,321,131; 5,399,676; 5,405,939; 5,453,496; 5,455,233; 5,466,677; 5,476,925; 5,519,126; 5,536,821; 5,541,306; 5,550,111; 5,563,253; 5,571,799; 5,587,361; 5,194,599; 5,565,555; 5,527,899; 5,721,218; 5,672,697 and 5,625,050, certain of which are commonly owned with this application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

10

30

Preferred modified oligonucleotide backbones that do not include a phosphorus atom therein have backbones that are formed by short chain alkyl or cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, mixed heteroatom and alkyl or 15 cycloalkyl internucleoside linkages, or one or more short chain heteroatomic or heterocyclic internucleoside linkages. These include those having morpholino linkages (formed in part from the sugar portion of a nucleoside); siloxane backbones; sulfide, sulfoxide and sulfone 20 backbones; formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; methylene formacetyl and thioformacetyl backbones; riboacetyl backbones; alkene containing backbones; sulfamate backbones; methyleneimino and methylenehydrazino backbones; sulfonate and sulfonamide backbones; amide 25 backbones; and others having mixed N, O, S and CH2 component parts.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of the above oligonucleosides include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,034,506; 5,166,315; 5,185,444; 5,214,134; 5,216,141; 5,235,033; 5,264,562; 5,264,564; 5,405,938; 5,434,257; 5,466,677; 5,470,967; 5,489,677; 5,541,307; 5,561,225; 5,596,086; 5,602,240; 5,610,289;

-18-

5,602,240; 5,608,046; 5,610,289; 5,618,704; 5,623,070; 5,663,312; 5,633,360; 5,677,437; 5,792,608; 5,646,269 and 5,677,439, certain of which are commonly owned with this application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In other preferred oligonucleotide mimetics, both the sugar and the internucleoside linkage, i.e., the backbone, of the nucleotide units are replaced with novel groups. The base units are maintained for hybridization with an appropriate nucleic acid target compound. One such oligomeric compound, an oligonucleotide mimetic that has been shown to have excellent hybridization properties, is referred to as a peptide nucleic acid (PNA). compounds, the sugar-backbone of an oligonucleotide is replaced with an amide containing backbone, in particular an aminoethylglycine backbone. The nucleobases are retained and are bound directly or indirectly to aza nitrogen atoms of the amide portion of the backbone. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of PNA compounds include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,539,082; 5,714,331; and 5,719,262, each of which is herein incorporated by reference. Further teaching of PNA compounds can be found in Nielsen et al., Science, 1991, 254, 1497-1500.

Most preferred embodiments of the invention are oligonucleotides with phosphorothicate backbones and oligonucleosides with heteroatom backbones, and in particular  $-CH_2-NH-O-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-N(CH_3)-O-CH_2-$  [known as a methylene (methylimino) or MMI backbone],  $-CH_2-O-N(CH_3)-CH_2-$ ,  $-CH_2-N(CH_3)-N(CH_3)-CH_2-$  and  $-O-N(CH_3)-CH_2-CH_2-$  [wherein the native phosphodiester backbone is represented as  $-O-P-O-CH_2-$ ] of the above referenced U.S. patent 5,489,677, and the amide backbones of the above referenced U.S. patent

-19-

5,602,240. Also preferred are oligonucleotides having morpholino backbone structures of the above-referenced U.S. patent 5,034,506.

Modified oligonucleotides may also contain one or more substituted sugar moieties. Preferred 5 oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position: OH; F; O-, S-, or N-alkyl; O-, S-, or N-alkenyl; O-, S- or N-alkynyl; or O-alkyl-O-alkyl, wherein the alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl may be substituted or unsubstituted  $C_1$  to  $C_{10}$  alkyl or  $C_2$  to  $C_{10}$  alkenyl and 10 alkynyl. Particularly preferred are O[(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>O]<sub>m</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,  $O(CH_2)_nOCH_3$ ,  $O(CH_2)_nNH_2$ ,  $O(CH_2)_nCH_3$ ,  $O(CH_2)_nONH_2$ , and  $O(CH_2)_nON[(CH_2)_nCH_3)]_2$ , where n and m are from 1 to about 10. Other preferred oligonucleotides comprise one of the following at the 2' position:  $C_1$  to  $C_{10}$  lower alkyl, 15 substituted lower alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, alkaryl, aralkyl, O-alkaryl or O-aralkyl, SH, SCH3, OCN, Cl, Br, CN, CF<sub>3</sub>, OCF<sub>3</sub>, SOCH<sub>3</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, ONO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>3</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkaryl, aminoalkylamino, polyalkylamino, substituted silyl, an RNA cleaving group, 20 a reporter group, an intercalator, a group for improving the pharmacokinetic properties of an oligonucleotide, or a group for improving the pharmacodynamic properties of an oligonucleotide, and other substituents having similar properties. A preferred modification includes 2'-25 methoxyethoxy (2'-O-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OCH<sub>3</sub>, also known as 2'-O-(2methoxyethyl) or 2'-MOE) (Martin et al., Helv. Chim. Acta, 1995, 78, 486-504) i.e., an alkoxyalkoxy group. A further preferred modification includes 2'-dimethylaminooxyethoxy, i.e., a  $O(CH_2)_2ON(CH_3)_2$  group, also known as 2'-DMAOE, as 30 described in examples hereinbelow, and 2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy (also known in the art as 2'-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl or 2'-DMAEOE), i.e.,  $2'-O-CH_2-O-CH_2-N(CH_2)_2$ ,

-20-

also described in examples hereinbelow.

A further preferred modification includes Locked Nucleic Acids (LNAs) in which the 2'-hydroxyl group is linked to the 3' or 4' carbon atom of the sugar ring thereby forming a bicyclic sugar moiety. The linkage is preferably a methelyne  $(-CH_2-)_n$  group bridging the 2' oxygen atom and the 4' carbon atom wherein n is 1 or 2. LNAs and preparation thereof are described in WO 98/39352 and WO 99/14226.

Other preferred modifications include 2'-methoxy (2'-O-CH<sub>3</sub>), 2'-aminopropoxy (2'-OCH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub>), 2'-allyl (2'-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>), 2'-O-allyl (2'-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH=CH<sub>2</sub>) and 2'-fluoro (2'-F). The 2'-modification may be in the arabino (up) position or ribo (down) position. A preferred 2'-arabino modification is 2'-F. Similar modifications may also be made at other positions on the oligonucleotide, particularly the 3' position of the sugar on the 3' terminal nucleotide or in 2'-5' linked oligonucleotides and the 5' position of 5' terminal nucleotide.

Oligonucleotides may also have sugar mimetics such as

cyclobutyl moieties in place of the pentofuranosyl sugar.

Representative United States patents that teach the
preparation of such modified sugar structures include, but
are not limited to, U.S.: 4,981,957; 5,118,800; 5,319,080;

5,359,044; 5,393,878; 5,446,137; 5,466,786; 5,514,785;

5,519,134; 5,567,811; 5,576,427; 5,591,722; 5,597,909;

5,610,300; 5,627,053; 5,639,873; 5,646,265; 5,658,873;

5,670,633; 5,792,747; and 5,700,920, certain of which are
commonly owned with the instant application, and each of
which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

Oligonucleotides may also include nucleobase (often referred to in the art simply as "base") modifications or substitutions. As used herein, "unmodified" or "natural"

-21-

nucleobases include the purine bases adenine (A) and guanine (G), and the pyrimidine bases thymine (T), cytosine (C) and uracil (U). Modified nucleobases include other synthetic and natural nucleobases such as 5methylcytosine (5-me-C), 5-hydroxymethyl cytosine, xanthine, hypoxanthine, 2-aminoadenine, 6-methyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and quanine, 2-propyl and other alkyl derivatives of adenine and guanine, 2thiouracil, 2-thiothymine and 2-thiocytosine, 5-halouracil and cytosine, 5-propynyl (-C≡C-CH<sub>3</sub>) uracil and cytosine and 10 other alkynyl derivatives of pyrimidine bases, 6-azo uracil, cytosine and thymine, 5-uracil (pseudouracil), 4thiouracil, 8-halo, 8-amino, 8-thiol, 8-thioalkyl, 8hydroxyl and other 8-substituted adenines and guanines, 5halo particularly 5-bromo, 5-trifluoromethyl and other 5-15 substituted uracils and cytosines, 7-methylguanine and 7methyladenine, 2-F-adenine, 2-amino-adenine, 8-azaguanine and 8-azaadenine, 7-deazaguanine and 7-deazaadenine and 3deazaguanine and 3-deazaadenine. Further modified nucleobases include tricyclic pyrimidines such as 20 phenoxazine cytidine (1H-pyrimido [5,4-b] [1,4] benzoxazin-2(3H)-one), phenothiazine cytidine (1H-pyrimido[5,4b][1,4]benzothiazin-2(3H)-one), G-clamps such as a substituted phenoxazine cytidine (e.g. 9-(2-aminoethoxy)-H-pyrimido[5,4-b][1,4]benzoxazin-2(3H)-one), carbazole 25 cytidine (2H-pyrimido[4,5-b]indol-2-one), pyridoindole cytidine (H-pyrido[3',2':4,5]pyrrolo[2,3-d]pyrimidin-2one). Modified nucleobases may also include those in which the purine or pyrimidine base is replaced with other 30 heterocycles, for example 7-deaza-adenine, 7deazaquanosine, 2-aminopyridine and 2-pyridone. Further nucleobases include those disclosed in United States Patent No. 3,687,808, those disclosed in The Concise

-22-

Encyclopedia Of Polymer Science And Engineering, pages 858-859, Kroschwitz, J.I., ed. John Wiley & Sons, 1990, those disclosed by Englisch et al., Angewandte Chemie, International Edition, 1991, 30, 613, and those disclosed by Sanghvi, Y.S., Chapter 15, Antisense Research and Applications, pages 289-302, Crooke, S.T. and Lebleu, B., ed., CRC Press, 1993. Certain of these nucleobases are particularly useful for increasing the binding affinity of the oligomeric compounds of the invention. These include 5-substituted pyrimidines, 6-azapyrimidines and N-2, N-6 10 and 0-6 substituted purines, including 2-aminopropyladenine, 5-propynyluracil and 5-propynylcytosine. 5methylcytosine substitutions have been shown to increase nucleic acid duplex stability by 0.6-1.2°C (Sanghvi, Y.S., Crooke, S.T. and Lebleu, B., eds., Antisense Research and 15 Applications, CRC Press, Boca Raton, 1993, pp. 276-278) and are presently preferred base substitutions, even more particularly when combined with 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar modifications.

Representative United States patents that teach the 20 preparation of certain of the above noted modified nucleobases as well as other modified nucleobases include, but are not limited to, the above noted U.S. 3,687,808, as well as U.S.: 4,845,205; 5,130,302; 5,134,066; 5,175,273; 5,367,066; 5,432,272; 5,457,187; 5,459,255; 5,484,908; 25 5,502,177; 5,525,711; 5,552,540; 5,587,469; 5,594,121, 5,596,091; 5,614,617; 5,645,985; 5,830,653; 5,763,588; 6,005,096; and 5,681,941, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference, and United States patent 30 5,750,692, which is commonly owned with the instant application and also herein incorporated by reference.

Another modification of the oligonucleotides of the

-23-

invention involves chemically linking to the oligonucleotide one or more moieties or conjugates which enhance the activity, cellular distribution or cellular uptake of the oligonucleotide. The compounds of the invention can include conjugate groups covalently bound to 5 functional groups such as primary or secondary hydroxyl groups. Conjugate groups of the invention include intercalators, reporter molecules, polyamines, polyamides, polyethylene glycols, polyethers, groups that enhance the pharmacodynamic properties of oligomers, and groups that 10 enhance the pharmacokinetic properties of oligomers. Typical conjugates groups include cholesterols, lipids, phospholipids, biotin, phenazine, folate, phenanthridine, anthraquinone, acridine, fluoresceins, rhodamines, coumarins, and dyes. Groups that enhance the pharmaco-15 dynamic properties, in the context of this invention, include groups that improve oligomer uptake, enhance oligomer resistance to degradation, and/or strengthen sequence-specific hybridization with RNA. Groups that enhance the pharmacokinetic properties, in the context of 20 this invention, include groups that improve oligomer uptake, distribution, metabolism or excretion. Representative conjugate groups are disclosed in International Patent Application PCT/US92/09196, filed October 23, 1992 the entire disclosure of which is incor-25 porated herein by reference. Conjugate moieties include but are not limited to lipid moieties such as a cholesterol moiety (Letsinger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 1989, 86, 6553-6556), cholic acid (Manoharan et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Let., 1994, 4, 1053-1060), a 30 thioether, e.g., hexyl-S-tritylthiol (Manoharan et al., Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 1992, 660, 306-309; Manoharan et al., Bioorg. Med. Chem. Let., 1993, 3, 2765-2770), a

-24-

thiocholesterol (Oberhauser et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 1992, 20, 533-538), an aliphatic chain, e.g., dodecandiol or undecyl residues (Saison-Behmoaras et al.,  $\it EMBO~J.$ , 1991, 10, 1111-1118; Kabanov et al., FEBS Lett., 1990, 259, 327-330; Svinarchuk et al., Biochimie, 1993, 75, 49-54), a phospholipid, e.g., di-hexadecyl-rac-glycerol or triethylammonium 1,2-di-O-hexadecyl-rac-glycero-3-Hphosphonate (Manoharan et al., Tetrahedron Lett., 1995, 36, 3651-3654; Shea et al., Nucl. Acids Res., 1990, 18, 3777-3783), a polyamine or a polyethylene glycol chain 10 (Manoharan et al., Nucleosides & Nucleotides, 1995, 14, 969-973), or adamantane acetic acid (Manoharan et al., Tetrahedron Lett., 1995, 36, 3651-3654), a palmityl moiety (Mishra et al., Biochim. Biophys. Acta, 1995, 1264, 229-237), or an octadecylamine or hexylamino-carbonyl-15 oxycholesterol moiety (Crooke et al., J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther., 1996, 277, 923-937. Oligonucleotides of the invention may also be conjugated to active drug substances, for example, aspirin, warfarin, phenylbutazone, ibuprofen, suprofen, fenbufen, ketoprofen, (S) - (+) -20 pranoprofen, carprofen, dansylsarcosine, 2,3,5-triiodobenzoic acid, flufenamic acid, folinic acid, a benzothiadiazide, chlorothiazide, a diazepine, indomethicin, a barbiturate, a cephalosporin, a sulfa drug, an antidiabetic, an antibacterial or an antibiotic. 25 Oligonucleotide-drug conjugates and their preparation are described in United States Patent Application 09/334,130 (filed June 15, 1999) which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such oligonucleotide conjugates include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 4,828,979; 4,948,882; 5,218,105; 5,525,465; 5,541,313; 5,545,730; 5,552,538;

-25-

5,578,717, 5,580,731; 5,580,731; 5,591,584; 5,109,124; 5,118,802; 5,138,045; 5,414,077; 5,486,603; 5,512,439; 5,578,718; 5,608,046; 4,587,044; 4,605,735; 4,667,025; 4,762,779; 4,789,737; 4,824,941; 4,835,263; 4,876,335; 5,082,830; 5,112,963; 5,214,136; 5,082,830; 5,112,963; 5,245,022; 5,254,469; 5,258,506; 5,262,536; 5,272,250; 5,292,873; 5,317,098; 5,371,241, 5,391,723; 5,416,203, 5,451,463; 5,510,475; 5,512,667; 5,514,785; 5,565,552; 5,567,810; 5,574,142; 10 5,585,481; 5,587,371; 5,595,726; 5,597,696; 5,599,923; 5,599,928 and 5,688,941, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

It is not necessary for all positions in a given compound to be uniformly modified, and in fact more than 15 one of the aforementioned modifications may be incorporated in a single compound or even at a single nucleoside within an oligonucleotide. The present invention also includes antisense compounds which are chimeric compounds. "Chimeric" antisense compounds or 20 "chimeras," in the context of this invention, are antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, which contain two or more chemically distinct regions, each made up of at least one monomer unit, i.e., a nucleotide in the case of an oligonucleotide compound. 25 oligonucleotides typically contain at least one region wherein the oligonucleotide is modified so as to confer upon the oligonucleotide increased resistance to nuclease degradation, increased cellular uptake, and/or increased binding affinity for the target nucleic acid. An 30 additional region of the oligonucleotide may serve as a substrate for enzymes capable of cleaving RNA:DNA or RNA:RNA hybrids. By way of example, RNase H is a cellular

-26-

endonuclease which cleaves the RNA strand of an RNA:DNA duplex. Activation of RNase H, therefore, results in cleavage of the RNA target, thereby greatly enhancing the efficiency of oligonucleotide inhibition of gene

5 expression. Consequently, comparable results can often be obtained with shorter oligonucleotides when chimeric oligonucleotides are used, compared to phosphorothioate deoxyoligonucleotides hybridizing to the same target region. Cleavage of the RNA target can be routinely

10 detected by gel electrophoresis and, if necessary, associated nucleic acid hybridization techniques known in the art.

Chimeric antisense compounds of the invention may be formed as composite structures of two or more oligonucleotides, modified oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides and/or oligonucleotide mimetics as described above. Such compounds have also been referred to in the art as hybrids or gapmers. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such hybrid structures include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,013,830; 5,149,797; 5,220,007; 5,256,775; 5,366,878; 5,403,711; 5,491,133; 5,565,350; 5,623,065; 5,652,355; 5,652,356; and 5,700,922, certain of which are commonly owned with the instant application, and each of which is herein incorporated by reference in its entirety.

15

20

25

30

The antisense compounds used in accordance with this invention may be conveniently and routinely made through the well-known technique of solid phase synthesis. Equipment for such synthesis is sold by several vendors including, for example, Applied Biosystems (Foster City, CA). Any other means for such synthesis known in the art may additionally or alternatively be employed. It is well known to use similar techniques to prepare

-27-

oligonucleotides such as the phosphorothioates and alkylated derivatives.

5

25

30

The antisense compounds of the invention are synthesized *in vitro* and do not include antisense compositions of biological origin, or genetic vector constructs designed to direct the *in vivo* synthesis of antisense molecules.

The compounds of the invention may also be admixed, encapsulated, conjugated or otherwise associated with other molecules, molecule structures or mixtures of 10 compounds, as for example, liposomes, receptor targeted molecules, oral, rectal, topical or other formulations, for assisting in uptake, distribution and/or absorption. Representative United States patents that teach the preparation of such uptake, distribution and/or absorption 15 assisting formulations include, but are not limited to, U.S.: 5,108,921; 5,354,844; 5,416,016; 5,459,127; 5,521,291; 5,543,158; 5,547,932; 5,583,020; 5,591,721; 4,426,330; 4,534,899; 5,013,556; 5,108,921; 5,213,804; 5,227,170; 5,264,221; 5,356,633; 5,395,619; 5,416,016; 20 5,417,978; 5,462,854; 5,469,854; 5,512,295; 5,527,528; 5,534,259; 5,543,152; 5,556,948; 5,580,575; and 5,595,756, each of which is herein incorporated by reference.

The antisense compounds of the invention encompass any pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters, or salts of such esters, or any other compound which, upon administration to an animal including a human, is capable of providing (directly or indirectly) the biologically active metabolite or residue thereof. Accordingly, for example, the disclosure is also drawn to prodrugs and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of the invention, pharmaceutically acceptable salts of such prodrugs, and other bioequivalents.

-28-

The term "prodrug" indicates a therapeutic agent that is prepared in an inactive form that is converted to an active form (i.e., drug) within the body or cells thereof by the action of endogenous enzymes or other chemicals and/or conditions. In particular, prodrug versions of the oligonucleotides of the invention are prepared as SATE [(S-acetyl-2-thioethyl) phosphate] derivatives according to the methods disclosed in WO 93/24510 to Gosselin et al., published December 9, 1993 or in WO 94/26764 and U.S. 5,770,713 to Imbach et al.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to physiologically and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds of the invention: i.e., salts that retain the desired biological activity of the parent compound and do not impart undesired toxicological effects thereto.

10

15

Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts are formed with metals or amines, such as alkali and alkaline earth metals or organic amines. Examples of metals used as cations are sodium, potassium, magnesium, calcium, and the like. Examples of suitable amines are 20 N, N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, dicyclohexylamine, ethylenediamine, N-methylglucamine, and procaine (see, for example, Berge et al., "Pharmaceutical Salts," J. of Pharma Sci., 1977, 66, 1-19). The base addition salts of said acidic 25 compounds are prepared by contacting the free acid form with a sufficient amount of the desired base to produce the salt in the conventional manner. The free acid form may be regenerated by contacting the salt form with an acid and isolating the free acid in the conventional 30 The free acid forms differ from their respective salt forms somewhat in certain physical properties such as solubility in polar solvents, but otherwise the salts are

-29-

equivalent to their respective free acid for purposes of the present invention. As used herein, a "pharmaceutical addition salt" includes a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of an acid form of one of the components of the compositions of the invention. These include organic or 5 inorganic acid salts of the amines. Preferred acid salts are the hydrochlorides, acetates, salicylates, nitrates and phosphates. Other suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts are well known to those skilled in the art and include basic salts of a variety of inorganic and 10 organic acids, such as, for example, with inorganic acids, such as for example hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid or phosphoric acid; with organic carboxylic, sulfonic, sulfo or phospho acids or N-substituted sulfamic acids, for example acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic 15 acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, hydroxymaleic acid, methylmaleic acid, fumaric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, lactic acid, oxalic acid, gluconic acid, glucaric acid, glucuronic acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, salicylic acid, 4-aminosalicylic 20 acid, 2-phenoxybenzoic acid, 2-acetoxybenzoic acid, embonic acid, nicotinic acid or isonicotinic acid; and with amino acids, such as the 20 alpha-amino acids involved in the synthesis of proteins in nature, for example glutamic acid or aspartic acid, and also with 25 phenylacetic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic acid, ethane-1,2-disulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, 4-methylbenzenesulfonic acid, naphthalene-2-sulfonic acid, naphthalene-1,5-disulfonic acid, 2- or 3-phosphoglycerate, glucose-6-phosphate, 30 N-cyclohexylsulfamic acid (with the formation of cyclamates), or with other acid organic compounds, such as ascorbic acid. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts of

-30-

compounds may also be prepared with a pharmaceutically acceptable cation. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable cations are well known to those skilled in the art and include alkaline, alkaline earth, ammonium and quaternary ammonium cations. Carbonates or hydrogen carbonates are also possible.

For oligonucleotides, preferred examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include but are not limited to (a) salts formed with cations such as sodium, potassium, ammonium, magnesium, calcium, polyamines such as spermine and spermidine, etc.; (b) acid addition salts formed with inorganic acids, for example hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, nitric acid and the like; (c) salts formed with organic acids such as, for example, acetic acid, oxalic acid, tartaric acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, gluconic acid, citric acid, malic acid, ascorbic acid, benzoic acid, tannic acid, palmitic acid, alginic acid, polyglutamic acid, naphthalenesulfonic acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, naphthalenedisulfonic acid, polygalacturonic acid, and the like; and (d) salts formed from elemental anions such as chlorine, bromine, and iodine.

10

15

20

25 be utilized for diagnostics, therapeutics, prophylaxis and as research reagents and kits. For therapeutics, an animal, preferably a human, suspected of having a disease or disorder which can be treated by modulating the expression of apolipoprotein B is treated by administering antisense compounds in accordance with this invention. The compounds of the invention can be utilized in pharmaceutical compositions by adding an effective amount of an antisense compound to a suitable pharmaceutically

-31-

acceptable diluent or carrier. Use of the antisense compounds and methods of the invention may also be useful prophylactically, e.g., to prevent or delay infection, inflammation or tumor formation, for example.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The antisense compounds of the invention are useful for research and diagnostics, because these compounds hybridize to nucleic acids encoding apolipoprotein B, enabling sandwich and other assays to easily be constructed to exploit this fact. Hybridization of the antisense oligonucleotides of the invention with a nucleic acid encoding apolipoprotein B can be detected by means known in the art. Such means may include conjugation of an enzyme to the oligonucleotide, radiolabelling of the oligonucleotide or any other suitable detection means. Kits using such detection means for detecting the level of apolipoprotein B in a sample may also be prepared.

The present invention also includes pharmaceutical compositions and formulations which include the antisense compounds of the invention. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention may be administered in a number of ways depending upon whether local or systemic treatment is desired and upon the area to be treated. Administration may be topical (including ophthalmic and to mucous membranes including vaginal and rectal delivery), pulmonary, e.g., by inhalation or insufflation of powders or aerosols, including by nebulizer; intratracheal, intranasal, epidermal and transdermal), oral or parenteral. Parenteral administration includes intravenous, intraarterial, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal or intramuscular injection or infusion; or intracranial, e.g., intrathecal or intraventricular, administration. Oligonucleotides with at least one 2'-O-methoxyethyl modification are believed

-32-

to be particularly useful for oral administration.

Pharmaceutical compositions and formulations for topical administration may include transdermal patches, ointments, lotions, creams, gels, drops, suppositories, sprays, liquids and powders. Conventional pharmaceutical carriers, aqueous, powder or oily bases, thickeners and the like may be necessary or desirable. Coated condoms, gloves and the like may also be useful. Preferred topical formulations include those in which the oligonucleotides of the invention are in admixture with a topical delivery agent such as lipids, liposomes, fatty acids, fatty acid esters, steroids, chelating agents and surfactants. Preferred lipids and liposomes include neutral (e.g. dioleoylphosphatidyl DOPE ethanolamine,

- dimyristoylphosphatidyl choline DMPC,
  distearolyphosphatidyl choline) negative (e.g.
  dimyristoylphosphatidyl glycerol DMPG) and cationic (e.g.
  dioleoyltetramethylaminopropyl DOTAP and
  dioleoylphosphatidyl ethanolamine DOTMA).
- Oligonucleotides of the invention may be encapsulated within liposomes or may form complexes thereto, in particular to cationic liposomes. Alternatively, oligonucleotides may be complexed to lipids, in particular to cationic lipids. Preferred fatty acids and esters
- include but are not limited arachidonic acid, oleic acid, eicosanoic acid, lauric acid, caprylic acid, capric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, dicaprate, tricaprate, monoolein, dilaurin, glyceryl 1-monocaprate,
- 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one, an acylcarnitine, an acylcholine, or a  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl ester (e.g. isopropylmyristate IPM), monoglyceride, diglyceride or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Topical

-33-

formulations are described in detail in United States patent application 09/315,298 filed on May 20, 1999 which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety.

Compositions and formulations for oral administration include powders or granules, microparticulates, nanoparticulates, suspensions or solutions in water or non-aqueous media, capsules, gel capsules, sachets, tablets or minitablets. Thickeners, flavoring agents, diluents, emulsifiers, dispersing aids or binders may be desirable. Preferred oral formulations are those in which 10 oligonucleotides of the invention are administered in conjunction with one or more penetration enhancers surfactants and chelators. Preferred surfactants include fatty acids and/or esters or salts thereof, bile acids and/or salts thereof. Preferred bile acids/salts include 15 chenodeoxycholic acid (CDCA) and ursodeoxychenodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), cholic acid, dehydrocholic acid, deoxycholic acid, glucholic acid, glycholic acid, glycodeoxycholic acid, taurocholic acid, taurodeoxycholic acid, sodium tauro-24,25-dihydro-fusidate, sodium 20 glycodihydrofusidate,. Preferred fatty acids include arachidonic acid, undecanoic acid, oleic acid, lauric acid, caprylic acid, capric acid, myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, dicaprate, tricaprate, monoolein, dilaurin, glyceryl 1-25 monocaprate, 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one, an acylcarnitine, an acylcholine, or a monoglyceride, a diglyceride or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof (e.g. sodium). Also preferred are combinations of penetration enhancers, for example, fatty acids/salts in 30 combination with bile acids/salts. A particularly preferred combination is the sodium salt of lauric acid,

capric acid and UDCA. Further penetration enhancers

-34-

include polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether, polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether. Oligonucleotides of the invention may be delivered orally in granular form including sprayed dried particles, or complexed to form micro or nanoparticles.

Oligonucleotide complexing agents include
poly-amino acids; polyimines; polyacrylates;
polyalkylacrylates, polyoxethanes,
polyalkylcyanoacrylates; cationized gelatins, albumins,
starches, acrylates, polyethyleneglycols (PEG) and
starches; polyalkylcyanoacrylates; DEAE-derivatized

polyimines, pollulans, celluloses and starches.

Particularly preferred complexing agents include chitosan,

N-trimethylchitosan, poly-L-lysine, polyhistidine,

polyornithine, polyspermines, protamine,

polyvinylpyridine, polythiodiethylamino-methylethylene P(TDAE), polyaminostyrene (e.g. p-amino), poly(methylcyanoacrylate), poly(ethylcyanoacrylate), poly(butylcyanoacrylate), poly(isobutylcyanoacrylate), poly(isobexylcynaoacrylate), DEAE-methacrylate, DEAE-

20

25

30

hexylacrylate, DEAE-acrylamide, DEAE-albumin and DEAE-dextran, polymethylacrylate, polyhexylacrylate, poly(D,L-lactic acid), poly(DL-lactic-co-glycolic acid (PLGA), alginate, and polyethyleneglycol (PEG). Oral formulations for oligonucleotides and their preparation are described in detail in United States applications 08/886,829 (filed Tuly 1, 1997), 09/108,673 (filed Tuly 1, 1998), 09/256,515

July 1, 1997), 09/108,673 (filed July 1, 1998), 09/256,515 (filed February 23, 1999), 09/082,624 (filed May 21, 1998) and 09/315,298 (filed May 20, 1999) each of which is incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

Compositions and formulations for parenteral, intrathecal or intraventricular administration may include sterile aqueous solutions which may also contain buffers, diluents and other suitable additives such as, but not

-35-

limited to, penetration enhancers, carrier compounds and other pharmaceutically acceptable carriers or excipients.

Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include, but are not limited to, solutions, emulsions, and liposome-containing formulations. These compositions may be generated from a variety of components that include, but are not limited to, preformed liquids, self-emulsifying solids and self-emulsifying semisolids.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the present invention, which may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form, may be prepared according to conventional techniques well known in the pharmaceutical industry. Such techniques include the step of bringing into association the active ingredients with the pharmaceutical carrier(s) or excipient(s). In general the formulations are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing into association the active ingredients with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

10

15

The compositions of the present invention may be formulated into any of many possible dosage forms such as, but not limited to, tablets, capsules, gel capsules, liquid syrups, soft gels, suppositories, and enemas. The compositions of the present invention may also be formulated as suspensions in aqueous, non-aqueous or mixed media. Aqueous suspensions may further contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension including, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol and/or dextran. The suspension may also contain stabilizers.

In one embodiment of the present invention the pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated and used as foams. Pharmaceutical foams include formulations such as,

-36-

but not limited to, emulsions, microemulsions, creams, jellies and liposomes. While basically similar in nature these formulations vary in the components and the consistency of the final product. The preparation of such compositions and formulations is generally known to those skilled in the pharmaceutical and formulation arts and may be applied to the formulation of the compositions of the present invention.

Emulsions

5

The compositions of the present invention may be prepared and formulated as emulsions. Emulsions are typically heterogenous systems of one liquid dispersed in another in the form of droplets usually exceeding 0.1  $\mu m$  in diameter (Idson, in <code>Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms</code>,

Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199; Rosoff, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., Volume 1, p. 245; Block in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms,

Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 2, p. 335; Higuchi et al., in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1985, p. 301). Emulsions are often biphasic systems comprising of two immiscible liquid phases

intimately mixed and dispersed with each other. In general, emulsions may be either water-in-oil (w/o) or of the oil-in-water (o/w) variety. When an aqueous phase is finely divided into and dispersed as minute droplets into a bulk oily phase the resulting composition is called a water-in-oil (w/o) emulsion. Alternatively, when an oily

water-in-oil (w/o) emulsion. Alternatively, when an oily phase is finely divided into and dispersed as minute droplets into a bulk aqueous phase the resulting composition is called an oil-in-water (o/w) emulsion.

5

10

15

-37-

Emulsions may contain additional components in addition to the dispersed phases and the active drug which may be present as a solution in either the aqueous phase, oily phase or itself as a separate phase. Pharmaceutical excipients such as emulsifiers, stabilizers, dyes, and anti-oxidants may also be present in emulsions as needed. Pharmaceutical emulsions may also be multiple emulsions that are comprised of more than two phases such as, for example, in the case of oil-in-water-in-oil (o/w/o) and water-in-oil-in-water (w/o/w) emulsions. Such complex formulations often provide certain advantages that simple binary emulsions do not. Multiple emulsions in which individual oil droplets of an o/w emulsion enclose small water droplets constitute a w/o/w emulsion. Likewise a system of oil droplets enclosed in globules of water stabilized in an oily continuous provides an o/w/o emulsion.

Emulsions are characterized by little or no thermodynamic stability. Often, the dispersed or discontinuous phase of the emulsion is well dispersed into 20 the external or continuous phase and maintained in this form through the means of emulsifiers or the viscosity of the formulation. Either of the phases of the emulsion may be a semisolid or a solid, as is the case of emulsionstyle ointment bases and creams. Other means of 25 stabilizing emulsions entail the use of emulsifiers that may be incorporated into either phase of the emulsion. Emulsifiers may broadly be classified into four categories: synthetic surfactants, naturally occurring emulsifiers, absorption bases, and finely dispersed solids 30 (Idson, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199).

-38-

Synthetic surfactants, also known as surface active agents, have found wide applicability in the formulation of emulsions and have been reviewed in the literature (Rieger, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 285; Idson, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., 1988, volume 1, p. 199). Surfactants are typically amphiphilic and comprise a hydrophilic and a hydrophobic portion. The ratio of the hydrophilic to the hydrophobic nature of the surfactant has been termed the hydrophile/lipophile balance (HLB) and is a valuable tool in categorizing and selecting

on the nature of the hydrophilic group: nonionic, anionic, cationic and amphoteric (Rieger, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 285).

surfactants in the preparation of formulations.

20

25

30

Naturally occurring emulsifiers used in emulsion formulations include lanolin, beeswax, phosphatides, lecithin and acacia. Absorption bases possess hydrophilic properties such that they can soak up water to form w/o emulsions yet retain their semisolid consistencies, such as anhydrous lanolin and hydrophilic petrolatum. Finely divided solids have also been used as good emulsifiers especially in combination with surfactants and in viscous preparations. These include polar inorganic solids, such as heavy metal hydroxides, nonswelling clays such as bentonite, attapulgite, hectorite, kaolin, montmorillonite, colloidal aluminum silicate and colloidal magnesium aluminum silicate, pigments and nonpolar solids such as carbon or glyceryl tristearate.

-39-

A large variety of non-emulsifying materials are also included in emulsion formulations and contribute to the properties of emulsions. These include fats, oils, waxes, fatty acids, fatty alcohols, fatty esters, humectants, hydrophilic colloids, preservatives and antioxidants (Block, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 335; Idson, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199).

5

10

15

20

25

30

Hydrophilic colloids or hydrocolloids include naturally occurring gums and synthetic polymers such as polysaccharides (for example, acacia, agar, alginic acid, carrageenan, guar gum, karaya gum, and tragacanth), cellulose derivatives (for example, carboxymethylcellulose and carboxypropylcellulose), and synthetic polymers (for example, carbomers, cellulose ethers, and carboxyvinyl polymers). These disperse or swell in water to form colloidal solutions that stabilize emulsions by forming strong interfacial films around the dispersed-phase droplets and by increasing the viscosity of the external phase.

Since emulsions often contain a number of ingredients such as carbohydrates, proteins, sterols and phosphatides that may readily support the growth of microbes, these formulations often incorporate preservatives. Commonly used preservatives included in emulsion formulations include methyl paraben, propyl paraben, quaternary ammonium salts, benzalkonium chloride, esters of phydroxybenzoic acid, and boric acid. Antioxidants are also commonly added to emulsion formulations to prevent deterioration of the formulation. Antioxidants used may be free radical scavengers such as tocopherols, alkyl

-40-

gallates, butylated hydroxyanisole, butylated hydroxytoluene, or reducing agents such as ascorbic acid and sodium metabisulfite, and antioxidant synergists such as citric acid, tartaric acid, and lecithin.

The application of emulsion formulations via 5 dermatological, oral and parenteral routes and methods for their manufacture have been reviewed in the literature (Idson, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199). Emulsion formulations for oral 10 delivery have been very widely used because of reasons of ease of formulation, efficacy from an absorption and bioavailability standpoint. (Rosoff, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245; 15 Idson, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 199). Mineral-oil base laxatives, oilsoluble vitamins and high fat nutritive preparations are among the materials that have commonly been administered 20 orally as o/w emulsions.

In one embodiment of the present invention, the compositions of oligonucleotides and nucleic acids are formulated as microemulsions. A microemulsion may be defined as a system of water, oil and amphiphile which is a single optically isotropic and thermodynamically stable liquid solution (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms*, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245). Typically microemulsions are systems that are prepared by first dispersing an oil in an aqueous surfactant solution and then adding a sufficient amount of a fourth component, generally an intermediate chain-length alcohol to form a

25

30

-41-

transparent system. Therefore, microemulsions have also been described as thermodynamically stable, isotropically clear dispersions of two immiscible liquids that are stabilized by interfacial films of surface-active molecules (Leung and Shah, in: Controlled Release of 5 Drugs: Polymers and Aggregate Systems, Rosoff, M., Ed., 1989, VCH Publishers, New York, pages 185-215). Microemulsions commonly are prepared via a combination of three to five components that include oil, water, surfactant, cosurfactant and electrolyte. Whether the 10 microemulsion is of the water-in-oil (w/o) or an oil-inwater (o/w) type is dependent on the properties of the oil and surfactant used and on the structure and geometric packing of the polar heads and hydrocarbon tails of the surfactant molecules (Schott, in Remington's 15 Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, **1985**, p. 271).

The phenomenological approach utilizing phase diagrams has been extensively studied and has yielded a comprehensive knowledge, to one skilled in the art, of how to formulate microemulsions (Rosoff, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245; Block, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 335). Compared to conventional emulsions, microemulsions offer the advantage of solubilizing water-insoluble drugs in a formulation of thermodynamically stable droplets that are formed spontaneously.

20

25

30

Surfactants used in the preparation of microemulsions include, but are not limited to, ionic surfactants, non-ionic surfactants, Brij 96, polyoxyethylene oleyl ethers,

-42-

polyglycerol fatty acid esters, tetraglycerol monolaurate (ML310), tetraglycerol monooleate (MO310), hexaglycerol monooleate (PO310), hexaglycerol pentaoleate (PO500), decaglycerol monocaprate (MCA750), decaglycerol monooleate (MO750), decaglycerol sequioleate (SO750), decaglycerol 5 decaoleate (DAO750), alone or in combination with cosurfactants. The cosurfactant, usually a short-chain alcohol such as ethanol, 1-propanol, and 1-butanol, serves to increase the interfacial fluidity by penetrating into the surfactant film and consequently creating a disordered 10 film because of the void space generated among surfactant molecules. Microemulsions may, however, be prepared without the use of cosurfactants and alcohol-free selfemulsifying microemulsion systems are known in the art. The aqueous phase may typically be, but is not limited to, 15 water, an aqueous solution of the drug, glycerol, PEG300, PEG400, polyglycerols, propylene glycols, and derivatives of ethylene glycol. The oil phase may include, but is not limited to, materials such as Captex 300, Captex 355, Capmul MCM, fatty acid esters, medium chain (C8-C12) mono, 20 di, and tri-glycerides, polyoxyethylated glyceryl fatty acid esters, fatty alcohols, polyglycolized glycerides, saturated polyglycolized C8-C10 glycerides, vegetable oils and silicone oil.

Microemulsions are particularly of interest from the standpoint of drug solubilization and the enhanced absorption of drugs. Lipid based microemulsions (both o/w and w/o) have been proposed to enhance the oral bioavailability of drugs, including peptides (Constantinides et al., Pharmaceutical Research, 1994, 11, 1385-1390; Ritschel, Meth. Find. Exp. Clin. Pharmacol., 1993, 13, 205). Microemulsions afford advantages of improved drug solubilization, protection of drug from

25

30

-43-

enzymatic hydrolysis, possible enhancement of drug absorption due to surfactant-induced alterations in membrane fluidity and permeability, ease of preparation, ease of oral administration over solid dosage forms, improved clinical potency, and decreased toxicity (Constantinides et al., Pharmaceutical Research, 1994, 11, 1385; Ho et al., J. Pharm. Sci., 1996, 85, 138-143). Often microemulsions may form spontaneously when their components are brought together at ambient temperature. This may be particularly advantageous when formulating 10 thermolabile drugs, peptides or oligonucleotides. Microemulsions have also been effective in the transdermal delivery of active components in both cosmetic and pharmaceutical applications. It is expected that the microemulsion compositions and formulations of the present 15 invention will facilitate the increased systemic absorption of oligonucleotides and nucleic acids from the gastrointestinal tract, as well as improve the local cellular uptake of oligonucleotides and nucleic acids within the gastrointestinal tract, vagina, buccal cavity 20 and other areas of administration.

Microemulsions of the present invention may also contain additional components and additives such as sorbitan monostearate (Grill 3), Labrasol, and penetration enhancers to improve the properties of the formulation and to enhance the absorption of the oligonucleotides and nucleic acids of the present invention. Penetration enhancers used in the microemulsions of the present invention may be classified as belonging to one of five broad categories - surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier

25

30

-44-

Systems, 1991, p. 92). Each of these classes has been discussed above.

Liposomes

5

10

15

20

25

30

There are many organized surfactant structures besides microemulsions that have been studied and used for the formulation of drugs. These include monolayers, micelles, bilayers and vesicles. Vesicles, such as liposomes, have attracted great interest because of their specificity and the duration of action they offer from the standpoint of drug delivery. As used in the present invention, the term "liposome" means a vesicle composed of amphiphilic lipids arranged in a spherical bilayer or bilayers.

Liposomes are unilamellar or multilamellar vesicles which have a membrane formed from a lipophilic material and an aqueous interior. The aqueous portion contains the composition to be delivered. Cationic liposomes possess the advantage of being able to fuse to the cell wall. Non-cationic liposomes, although not able to fuse as efficiently with the cell wall, are taken up by macrophages in vivo.

In order to cross intact mammalian skin, lipid vesicles must pass through a series of fine pores, each with a diameter less than 50 nm, under the influence of a suitable transdermal gradient. Therefore, it is desirable to use a liposome which is highly deformable and able to pass through such fine pores.

Further advantages of liposomes include; liposomes obtained from natural phospholipids are biocompatible and biodegradable; liposomes can incorporate a wide range of water and lipid soluble drugs; liposomes can protect encapsulated drugs in their internal compartments from metabolism and degradation (Rosoff, in *Pharmaceutical* 

-45-

Dosage Forms, Lieberman, Rieger and Banker (Eds.), 1988, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, N.Y., volume 1, p. 245). Important considerations in the preparation of liposome formulations are the lipid surface charge, vesicle size and the aqueous volume of the liposomes.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Liposomes are useful for the transfer and delivery of active ingredients to the site of action. Because the liposomal membrane is structurally similar to biological membranes, when liposomes are applied to a tissue, the liposomes start to merge with the cellular membranes. As the merging of the liposome and cell progresses, the liposomal contents are emptied into the cell where the active agent may act.

Liposomal formulations have been the focus of extensive investigation as the mode of delivery for many drugs. There is growing evidence that for topical administration, liposomes present several advantages over other formulations. Such advantages include reduced side-effects related to high systemic absorption of the administered drug, increased accumulation of the administered drug at the desired target, and the ability to administer a wide variety of drugs, both hydrophilic and hydrophobic, into the skin.

Several reports have detailed the ability of liposomes to deliver agents including high-molecular weight DNA into the skin. Compounds including analgesics, antibodies, hormones and high-molecular weight DNAs have been administered to the skin. The majority of applications resulted in the targeting of the upper epidermis.

Liposomes fall into two broad classes. Cationic liposomes are positively charged liposomes which interact with the negatively charged DNA molecules to form a stable

-46-

complex. The positively charged DNA/liposome complex binds to the negatively charged cell surface and is internalized in an endosome. Due to the acidic pH within the endosome, the liposomes are ruptured, releasing their contents into the cell cytoplasm (Wang et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 1987, 147, 980-985).

5

10

15

Liposomes which are pH-sensitive or negatively-charged, entrap DNA rather than complex with it. Since both the DNA and the lipid are similarly charged, repulsion rather than complex formation occurs. Nevertheless, some DNA is entrapped within the aqueous interior of these liposomes. pH-sensitive liposomes have been used to deliver DNA encoding the thymidine kinase gene to cell monolayers in culture. Expression of the exogenous gene was detected in the target cells (Zhou et al., Journal of Controlled Release, 1992, 19, 269-274).

One major type of liposomal composition includes phospholipids other than naturally-derived phosphatidylcholine. Neutral liposome compositions, for example, can be formed from dimyristoyl 20 phosphatidylcholine (DMPC) or dipalmitoyl phosphatidylcholine (DPPC). Anionic liposome compositions generally are formed from dimyristoyl phosphatidylglycerol, while anionic fusogenic liposomes are formed primarily from dioleoyl 25 phosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE). Another type of liposomal composition is formed from phosphatidylcholine (PC) such as, for example, soybean PC, and egg PC. Another type is formed from mixtures of phospholipid and/or phosphatidylcholine and/or cholesterol. 30

Several studies have assessed the topical delivery of liposomal drug formulations to the skin. Application of liposomes containing interferon to guinea pig skin

-47-

resulted in a reduction of skin herpes sores while delivery of interferon via other means (e.g. as a solution or as an emulsion) were ineffective (Weiner et al., Journal of Drug Targeting, 1992, 2, 405-410). Further, an additional study tested the efficacy of interferon administered as part of a liposomal formulation to the administration of interferon using an aqueous system, and concluded that the liposomal formulation was superior to aqueous administration (du Plessis et al., Antiviral Research, 1992, 18, 259-265).

5

10

15

25

30

Non-ionic liposomal systems have also been examined to determine their utility in the delivery of drugs to the skin, in particular systems comprising non-ionic surfactant and cholesterol. Non-ionic liposomal formulations comprising Novasome $^{TM}$  I (glyceryl

formulations comprising Novasome<sup>TM</sup> I (glyceryl dilaurate/cholesterol/polyoxyethylene-10-stearyl ether) and Novasome<sup>TM</sup> II (glyceryl distearate/ cholesterol/polyoxyethylene-10-stearyl ether) were used to deliver cyclosporin-A into the dermis of mouse skin.

Results indicated that such non-ionic liposomal systems were effective in facilitating the deposition of cyclosporin-A into different layers of the skin (Hu et al. S.T.P.Pharma. Sci., 1994, 4, 6, 466).

Liposomes also include "sterically stabilized" liposomes, a term which, as used herein, refers to liposomes comprising one or more specialized lipids that, when incorporated into liposomes, result in enhanced circulation lifetimes relative to liposomes lacking such specialized lipids. Examples of sterically stabilized liposomes are those in which part of the vesicle-forming lipid portion of the liposome (A) comprises one or more glycolipids, such as monosialoganglioside G<sub>M1</sub>, or (B) is derivatized with one or more hydrophilic polymers, such as

-48-

a polyethylene glycol (PEG) moiety. While not wishing to be bound by any particular theory, it is thought in the art that, at least for sterically stabilized liposomes containing gangliosides, sphingomyelin, or PEG-derivatized lipids, the enhanced circulation half-life of these 5 sterically stabilized liposomes derives from a reduced uptake into cells of the reticuloendothelial system (RES) (Allen et al., FEBS Letters, 1987, 223, 42; Wu et al., Cancer Research, 1993, 53, 3765). Various liposomes comprising one or more glycolipids are known in the art. 10 Papahadjopoulos et al. (Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci., 1987, 507, 64) reported the ability of monosialoganglioside  $G_{\text{M1}}$ , galactocerebroside sulfate and phosphatidylinositol to improve blood half-lives of liposomes. These findings were expounded upon by Gabizon et al. (Proc. Natl. Acad. 15 Sci. U.S.A., 1988, 85, 6949). U.S. Patent No. 4,837,028 and WO 88/04924, both to Allen et al., disclose liposomes comprising (1) sphingomyelin and (2) the ganglioside  $G_{\text{M1}}$  or a galactocerebroside sulfate ester. U.S. Patent No. 5,543,152 (Webb et al.) discloses liposomes comprising 20 sphingomyelin. Liposomes comprising 1,2-sndimyristoylphosphatidylcholine are disclosed in WO 97/13499 (Lim et al.).

or more hydrophilic polymers, and methods of preparation thereof, are known in the art. Sunamoto et al. (Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn., 1980, 53, 2778) described liposomes comprising a nonionic detergent, 2C<sub>12</sub>15G, that contains a PEG moiety. Illum et al. (FEBS Lett., 1984, 167, 79) noted that hydrophilic coating of polystyrene particles with polymeric glycols results in significantly enhanced blood half-lives. Synthetic phospholipids modified by the attachment of carboxylic groups of polyalkylene glycols

-49-

(e.g., PEG) are described by Sears (U.S. Patent Nos. 4,426,330 and 4,534,899). Klibanov et al. (FEBS Lett., 1990, 268, 235) described experiments demonstrating that liposomes comprising phosphatidylethanolamine (PE) derivatized with PEG or PEG stearate have significant 5 increases in blood circulation half-lives. Blume et al. (Biochimica et Biophysica Acta, 1990, 1029, 91) extended such observations to other PEG-derivatized phospholipids, e.g., DSPE-PEG, formed from the combination of distearoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DSPE) and PEG. 10 Liposomes having covalently bound PEG moieties on their external surface are described in European Patent No. EP 0 445 131 B1 and WO 90/04384 to Fisher. Liposome compositions containing 1-20 mole percent of PE derivatized with PEG, and methods of use thereof, are 15 described by Woodle et al. (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,013,556 and 5,356,633) and Martin et al. (U.S. Patent No. 5,213,804 and European Patent No. EP 0 496 813 B1). Liposomes comprising a number of other lipid-polymer conjugates are disclosed in WO 91/05545 and U.S. Patent No. 5,225,212 20 (both to Martin et al.) and in WO 94/20073 (Zalipsky et Liposomes comprising PEG-modified ceramide lipids are described in WO 96/10391 (Choi et al.). U.S. Patent Nos. 5,540,935 (Miyazaki et al.) and 5,556,948 (Tagawa et al.) describe PEG-containing liposomes that can be further 25 derivatized with functional moieties on their surfaces.

A limited number of liposomes comprising nucleic acids are known in the art. WO 96/40062 to Thierry et al. discloses methods for encapsulating high molecular weight nucleic acids in liposomes. U.S. Patent No. 5,264,221 to Tagawa et al. discloses protein-bonded liposomes and asserts that the contents of such liposomes may include an antisense RNA. U.S. Patent No. 5,665,710 to Rahman et al.

30

-50-

describes certain methods of encapsulating oligodeoxynucleotides in liposomes. WO 97/04787 to Love et al. discloses liposomes comprising antisense oligonucleotides targeted to the raf gene.

Transfersomes are yet another type of liposomes, and 5 are highly deformable lipid aggregates which are attractive candidates for drug delivery vehicles. Transfersomes may be described as lipid droplets which are so highly deformable that they are easily able to penetrate through pores which are smaller than the . 10 droplet. Transfersomes are adaptable to the environment in which they are used, e.g. they are self-optimizing (adaptive to the shape of pores in the skin), selfrepairing, frequently reach their targets without fragmenting, and often self-loading. 15 transfersomes it is possible to add surface edgeactivators, usually surfactants, to a standard liposomal composition. Transfersomes have been used to deliver serum albumin to the skin. The transfersome-mediated delivery of serum albumin has been shown to be as 20 effective as subcutaneous injection of a solution containing serum albumin.

Surfactants find wide application in formulations such as emulsions (including microemulsions) and

25 liposomes. The most common way of classifying and ranking the properties of the many different types of surfactants, both natural and synthetic, is by the use of the hydrophile/lipophile balance (HLB). The nature of the hydrophilic group (also known as the "head") provides the most useful means for categorizing the different surfactants used in formulations (Rieger, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, NY, 1988, p. 285).

-51-

If the surfactant molecule is not ionized, it is classified as a nonionic surfactant. Nonionic surfactants find wide application in pharmaceutical and cosmetic products and are usable over a wide range of pH values. In general their HLB values range from 2 to about 18 depending on their structure. Nonionic surfactants include nonionic esters such as ethylene glycol esters, propylene glycol esters, glyceryl esters, polyglyceryl esters, sorbitan esters, sucrose esters, and ethoxylated esters. Nonionic alkanolamides and ethers such as fatty alcohol ethoxylates, propoxylated alcohols, and ethoxylated/propoxylated block polymers are also included in this class. The polyoxyethylene surfactants are the most popular members of the nonionic surfactant class.

5

10

15

20

25

30

If the surfactant molecule carries a negative charge when it is dissolved or dispersed in water, the surfactant is classified as anionic. Anionic surfactants include carboxylates such as soaps, acyl lactylates, acyl amides of amino acids, esters of sulfuric acid such as alkyl sulfates and ethoxylated alkyl sulfates, sulfonates such as alkyl benzene sulfonates, acyl isethionates, acyl taurates and sulfosuccinates, and phosphates. The most important members of the anionic surfactant class are the alkyl sulfates and the soaps.

If the surfactant molecule carries a positive charge when it is dissolved or dispersed in water, the surfactant is classified as cationic. Cationic surfactants include quaternary ammonium salts and ethoxylated amines. The quaternary ammonium salts are the most used members of this class.

If the surfactant molecule has the ability to carry either a positive or negative charge, the surfactant is classified as amphoteric. Amphoteric surfactants include

-52-

acrylic acid derivatives, substituted alkylamides, N-alkylbetaines and phosphatides.

The use of surfactants in drug products, formulations and in emulsions has been reviewed (Rieger, in Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, NY, 1988, p. 285).

Penetration Enhancers

5

10

15

20

25

30

In one embodiment, the present invention employs various penetration enhancers to effect the efficient delivery of nucleic acids, particularly oligonucleotides, to the skin of animals. Most drugs are present in solution in both ionized and nonionized forms. However, usually only lipid soluble or lipophilic drugs readily cross cell membranes. It has been discovered that even non-lipophilic drugs may cross cell membranes if the membrane to be crossed is treated with a penetration enhancer. In addition to aiding the diffusion of non-lipophilic drugs across cell membranes, penetration enhancers also enhance the permeability of lipophilic drugs.

Penetration enhancers may be classified as belonging to one of five broad categories, i.e., surfactants, fatty acids, bile salts, chelating agents, and non-chelating non-surfactants (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, p.92). Each of the above mentioned classes of penetration enhancers are described below in greater detail.

Surfactants: In connection with the present invention, surfactants (or "surface-active agents") are chemical entities which, when dissolved in an aqueous solution, reduce the surface tension of the solution or the interfacial tension between the aqueous solution and another liquid, with the result that absorption of

-53-

oligonucleotides through the mucosa is enhanced. In addition to bile salts and fatty acids, these penetration enhancers include, for example, sodium lauryl sulfate, polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether and polyoxyethylene-20-cetyl ether) (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, p.92); and perfluorochemical emulsions, such as FC-43. Takahashi et al., J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 1988, 40, 252).

5

25

30

Fatty acids: Various fatty acids and their derivatives which act as penetration enhancers include, 10 for example, oleic acid, lauric acid, capric acid (ndecanoic acid), myristic acid, palmitic acid, stearic acid, linoleic acid, linolenic acid, dicaprate, tricaprate, monoolein (1-monooleoyl-rac-glycerol), dilaurin, caprylic acid, arachidonic acid, glycerol 1-15 monocaprate, 1-dodecylazacycloheptan-2-one, acylcarnitines, acylcholines,  $C_{1-10}$  alkyl esters thereof (e.g., methyl, isopropyl and t-butyl), and mono- and diglycerides thereof (i.e., oleate, laurate, caprate, myristate, palmitate, stearate, linoleate, etc.) (Lee et 20 al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, p.92; Muranishi, Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1990, 7, 1-33; El Hariri et al., J. Pharm. Pharmacol., 1992, 44, 651-654).

Bile salts: The physiological role of bile includes the facilitation of dispersion and absorption of lipids and fat-soluble vitamins (Brunton, Chapter 38 in: Goodman & Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics, 9th Ed., Hardman et al. Eds., McGraw-Hill, New York, 1996, pp. 934-935). Various natural bile salts, and their synthetic derivatives, act as penetration enhancers. Thus the term "bile salts" includes any of the naturally occurring components of bile as well as any of their synthetic

-54-

derivatives. The bile salts of the invention include, for example, cholic acid (or its pharmaceutically acceptable sodium salt, sodium cholate), dehydrocholic acid (sodium dehydrocholate), deoxycholic acid (sodium deoxycholate), glucholic acid (sodium glucholate), 5 glycholic acid (sodium glycocholate), glycodeoxycholic acid (sodium glycodeoxycholate), taurocholic acid (sodium taurocholate), taurodeoxycholic acid (sodium taurodeoxycholate), chenodeoxycholic acid (sodium chenodeoxycholate), ursodeoxycholic acid (UDCA), sodium 10 tauro-24,25-dihydro-fusidate (STDHF), sodium glycodihydrofusidate and polyoxyethylene-9-lauryl ether (POE) (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, page 92; Swinyard, Chapter 39 In: Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Ed., Gennaro, 15 ed., Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA, 1990, pages 782-783; Muranishi, Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1990, 7, 1-33; Yamamoto et al., J. Pharm. Exp. Ther., 1992, 263, 25; Yamashita et al., J. Pharm. Sci., **1990**, 79, 579-583). 20

Chelating Agents: Chelating agents, as used in connection with the present invention, can be defined as compounds that remove metallic ions from solution by forming complexes therewith, with the result that absorption of oligonucleotides through the mucosa is enhanced. With regards to their use as penetration enhancers in the present invention, chelating agents have the added advantage of also serving as DNase inhibitors, as most characterized DNA nucleases require a divalent metal ion for catalysis and are thus inhibited by chelating agents (Jarrett, J. Chromatogr., 1993, 618, 315-339). Chelating agents of the invention include but are not limited to disodium ethylenediaminetetraacetate

25

30

-55-

(EDTA), citric acid, salicylates (e.g., sodium salicylate, 5-methoxysalicylate and homovanilate), N-acyl derivatives of collagen, laureth-9 and N-amino acyl derivatives of beta-diketones (enamines) (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, page 92; Muranishi, Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1990, 7, 1-33; Buur et al., J. Control Rel., **1990**, *14*, 43-51).

5

10

25

30

Non-chelating non-surfactants: As used herein, nonchelating non-surfactant penetration enhancing compounds can be defined as compounds that demonstrate insignificant activity as chelating agents or as surfactants but that nonetheless enhance absorption of oligonucleotides through the alimentary mucosa (Muranishi, Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1990, 7, 1-33). 15 class of penetration enhancers include, for example, unsaturated cyclic ureas, 1-alkyl- and 1-alkenylazacycloalkanone derivatives (Lee et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems, 1991, page 92); and nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents such as diclofenac 20 sodium, indomethacin and phenylbutazone (Yamashita et al., J. Pharm. Pharmacol., **1987**, 39, 621-626).

Agents that enhance uptake of oligonucleotides at the cellular level may also be added to the pharmaceutical and other compositions of the present invention. For example, cationic lipids, such as lipofectin (Junichi et al, U.S. Patent No. 5,705,188), cationic glycerol derivatives, and polycationic molecules, such as polylysine (Lollo et al., PCT Application WO 97/30731), are also known to enhance the cellular uptake of oligonucleotides.

Other agents may be utilized to enhance the penetration of the administered nucleic acids, including glycols such as ethylene glycol and propylene glycol,

-·56**-**

pyrrols such as 2-pyrrol, azones, and terpenes such as limonene and menthone.

Carriers

Certain compositions of the present invention also incorporate carrier compounds in the formulation. As used 5 herein, "carrier compound" or "carrier" can refer to a nucleic acid, or analog thereof, which is inert (i.e., does not possess biological activity per se) but is recognized as a nucleic acid by in vivo processes that reduce the bioavailability of a nucleic acid having 10 biological activity by, for example, degrading the biologically active nucleic acid or promoting its removal The coadministration of a nucleic acid from circulation. and a carrier compound, typically with an excess of the latter substance, can result in a substantial reduction of 15 the amount of nucleic acid recovered in the liver, kidney or other extracirculatory reservoirs, presumably due to competition between the carrier compound and the nucleic acid for a common receptor. For example, the recovery of a partially phosphorothicate oligonucleotide in hepatic 20 tissue can be reduced when it is coadministered with polyinosinic acid, dextran sulfate, polycytidic acid or 4acetamido-4'isothiocyano-stilbene-2,2'-disulfonic acid (Miyao et al., Antisense Res. Dev., 1995, 5, 115-121; Takakura et al., Antisense & Nucl. Acid Drug Dev., 1996, 25 6, 177-183).

Excipients

30

In contrast to a carrier compound, a "pharmaceutical carrier" or "excipient" is a pharmaceutically acceptable solvent, suspending agent or any other pharmacologically inert vehicle for delivering one or more nucleic acids to an animal. The excipient may be liquid or solid and is selected, with the planned manner of administration in

-57-

mind, so as to provide for the desired bulk, consistency, etc., when combined with a nucleic acid and the other components of a given pharmaceutical composition. pharmaceutical carriers include, but are not limited to, binding agents (e.g., pregelatinized maize starch, 5 polyvinylpyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, etc.); fillers (e.g., lactose and other sugars, microcrystalline cellulose, pectin, gelatin, calcium sulfate, ethyl cellulose, polyacrylates or calcium hydrogen phosphate, etc.); lubricants (e.g., magnesium 10 stearate, talc, silica, colloidal silicon dioxide, stearic acid, metallic stearates, hydrogenated vegetable oils, corn starch, polyethylene glycols, sodium benzoate, sodium acetate, etc.); disintegrants (e.g., starch, sodium starch glycolate, etc.); and wetting agents (e.g., sodium lauryl 15 sulphate, etc.).

Pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic excipient suitable for non-parenteral administration which do not deleteriously react with nucleic acids can also be used to formulate the compositions of the present invention. Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include, but are not limited to, water, salt solutions, alcohols, polyethylene glycols, gelatin, lactose, amylose, magnesium stearate, talc, silicic acid, viscous paraffin, hydroxymethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like.

20

25

30

Formulations for topical administration of nucleic acids may include sterile and non-sterile aqueous solutions, non-aqueous solutions in common solvents such as alcohols, or solutions of the nucleic acids in liquid or solid oil bases. The solutions may also contain buffers, diluents and other suitable additives. Pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic excipients suitable for non-parenteral administration

-58-

which do not deleteriously react with nucleic acids can be used.

Suitable pharmaceutically acceptable excipients include, but are not limited to, water, salt solutions, alcohol, polyethylene glycols, gelatin, lactose, amylose, magnesium stearate, talc, silicic acid, viscous paraffin, hydroxymethylcellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone and the like. Other Components

5

30

The compositions of the present invention may additionally contain other adjunct components 10 conventionally found in pharmaceutical compositions, at their art-established usage levels. Thus, for example, the compositions may contain additional, compatible, pharmaceutically-active materials such as, for example, antipruritics, astringents, local anesthetics or 15 anti-inflammatory agents, or may contain additional materials useful in physically formulating various dosage forms of the compositions of the present invention, such as dyes, flavoring agents, preservatives, antioxidants, opacifiers, thickening agents and stabilizers. However, 20 such materials, when added, should not unduly interfere with the biological activities of the components of the compositions of the present invention. The formulations can be sterilized and, if desired, mixed with auxiliary agents, e.g., lubricants, preservatives, stabilizers, 25 wetting agents, emulsifiers, salts for influencing osmotic pressure, buffers, colorings, flavorings and/or aromatic substances and the like which do not deleteriously interact with the nucleic acid(s) of the formulation.

Aqueous suspensions may contain substances which increase the viscosity of the suspension including, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, sorbitol and/or dextran. The suspension may also contain stabilizers.

-59*-*

Certain embodiments of the invention provide pharmaceutical compositions containing (a) one or more antisense compounds and (b) one or more other chemotherapeutic agents which function by a non-antisense mechanism. Examples of such chemotherapeutic agents 5 include but are not limited to daunorubicin, daunomycin, dactinomycin, doxorubicin, epirubicin, idarubicin, esorubicin, bleomycin, mafosfamide, ifosfamide, cytosine arabinoside, bis-chloroethylnitrosurea, busulfan, mitomycin C, actinomycin D, mithramycin, prednisone, 10 hydroxyprogesterone, testosterone, tamoxifen, dacarbazine, procarbazine, hexamethylmelamine, pentamethylmelamine, mitoxantrone, amsacrine, chlorambucil, methylcyclohexylnitrosurea, nitrogen mustards, melphalan, cyclophosphamide, 6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine, 15 cytarabine, 5-azacytidine, hydroxyurea, deoxycoformycin, 4-hydroxyperoxycyclophosphoramide, 5-fluorouracil (5-FU), 5-fluorodeoxyuridine (5-FUdR), methotrexate (MTX), colchicine, taxol, vincristine, vinblastine, etoposide (VP-16), trimetrexate, irinotecan, topotecan, gemcitabine, 20 teniposide, cisplatin and diethylstilbestrol (DES). See, generally, The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy, 15th Ed. 1987, pp. 1206-1228, Berkow et al., eds., Rahway, N.J. When used with the compounds of the invention, such chemotherapeutic agents may be used individually (e.g., 5-25 FU and oligonucleotide), sequentially (e.g., 5-FU and oligonucleotide for a period of time followed by MTX and oligonucleotide), or in combination with one or more other such chemotherapeutic agents (e.g., 5-FU, MTX and oligonucleotide, or 5-FU, radiotherapy and 30 oligonucleotide). Anti-inflammatory drugs, including but not limited to nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and corticosteroids, and antiviral drugs, including but not

-60-

limited to ribivirin, vidarabine, acyclovir and ganciclovir, may also be combined in compositions of the invention. See, generally, The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy, 15th Ed., Berkow et al., eds., 1987, Rahway, N.J., pages 2499-2506 and 46-49, respectively). Other non-antisense chemotherapeutic agents are also within the scope of this invention. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In another related embodiment, compositions of the invention may contain one or more antisense compounds, particularly oligonucleotides, targeted to a first nucleic acid and one or more additional antisense compounds targeted to a second nucleic acid target. Numerous examples of antisense compounds are known in the art. Two or more combined compounds may be used together or sequentially.

The formulation of therapeutic compositions and their subsequent administration is believed to be within the skill of those in the art. Dosing is dependent on severity and responsiveness of the disease state to be treated, with the course of treatment lasting from several days to several months, or until a cure is effected or a diminution of the disease state is achieved. dosing schedules can be calculated from measurements of drug accumulation in the body of the patient. Persons of ordinary skill can easily determine optimum dosages, dosing methodologies and repetition rates. dosages may vary depending on the relative potency of individual oligonucleotides, and can generally be estimated based on  $EC_{50}s$  found to be effective in in vitro and in vivo animal models. In general, dosage is from 0.01 ug to 100 g per kg of body weight, and may be given once or more daily, weekly, monthly or yearly, or even

-61-

once every 2 to 20 years. Persons of ordinary skill in the art can easily estimate repetition rates for dosing based on measured residence times and concentrations of the drug in bodily fluids or tissues. Following successful treatment, it may be desirable to have the patient undergo maintenance therapy to prevent the recurrence of the disease state, wherein the oligonucleotide is administered in maintenance doses, ranging from 0.01 ug to 100 g per kg of body weight, once or more daily, to once every 20 years.

While the present invention has been described with specificity in accordance with certain of its preferred embodiments, the following examples serve only to illustrate the invention and are not intended to limit the same.

#### EXAMPLES

#### Example 1

5

10

15

20

25

30

Nucleoside Phosphoramidites for Oligonucleotide Synthesis
Deoxy and 2'-alkoxy amidites

2'-Deoxy and 2'-methoxy beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites were purchased from commercial sources (e.g. Chemgenes, Needham MA or Glen Research, Inc. Sterling VA). Other 2'-O-alkoxy substituted nucleoside amidites are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,506,351, herein incorporated by reference. For oligonucleotides synthesized using 2'-alkoxy amidites, the standard cycle for unmodified oligonucleotides was utilized, except the wait step after pulse delivery of tetrazole and base was increased to 360 seconds.

Oligonucleotides containing 5-methyl-2'-deoxycytidine (5-Me-C) nucleotides were synthesized according to published methods [Sanghvi, et. al., *Nucleic Acids* Research, 1993, 21, 3197-3203] using commercially

-62-

PCT/US02/24247

available phosphoramidites (Glen Research, Sterling VA or ChemGenes, Needham MA).

#### 2'-Fluoro amidites

WO 03/011887

5

25

30

### 2'-Fluorodeoxyadenosine amidites

2'-fluoro oligonucleotides were synthesized as described previously [Kawasaki, et. al., J. Med. Chem., 1993, 36, 831-841] and United States patent 5,670,633, herein incorporated by reference. Briefly, the protected nucleoside N6-benzoyl-2'-deoxy-2'-fluoroadenosine was synthesized utilizing commercially available 9-beta-D-10 arabinofuranosyladenine as starting material and by modifying literature procedures whereby the 2'-alphafluoro atom is introduced by a  $S_{N}2\text{-displacement}$  of a 2'beta-trityl group. Thus N6-benzoyl-9-beta-Darabinofuranosyladenine was selectively protected in 15 moderate yield as the 3',5'-ditetrahydropyranyl (THP) intermediate. Deprotection of the THP and N6-benzoyl groups was accomplished using standard methodologies and standard methods were used to obtain the 5'dimethoxytrityl-(DMT) and 5'-DMT-3'-phosphoramidite 20

#### 2'-Fluorodeoxyguanosine

intermediates.

The synthesis of 2'-deoxy-2'-fluoroguanosine was accomplished using tetraisopropyldisiloxanyl (TPDS) protected 9-beta-D-arabinofuranosylguanine as starting material, and conversion to the intermediate diisobutyrylarabinofuranosylguanosine. Deprotection of the TPDS group was followed by protection of the hydroxyl group with THP to give diisobutyryl di-THP protected arabinofuranosylguanine. Selective O-deacylation and triflation was followed by treatment of the crude product with fluoride, then deprotection of the THP groups.

Standard methodologies were used to obtain the 5'-

-63-

DMT- and 5'-DMT-3'-phosphoramidites.

#### 2'-Fluorouridine

5

15

20

Synthesis of 2'-deoxy-2'-fluorouridine was accomplished by the modification of a literature procedure in which 2,2'-anhydro-1-beta-D-arabinofuranosyluracil was treated with 70% hydrogen fluoride-pyridine. Standard procedures were used to obtain the 5'-DMT and 5'-DMT-3'phosphoramidites.

#### 2'-Fluorodeoxycytidine

2'-deoxy-2'-fluorocytidine was synthesized via amination of 2'-deoxy-2'-fluorouridine, followed by selective protection to give N4-benzoyl-2'-deoxy-2'-fluorocytidine. Standard procedures were used to obtain the 5'-DMT and 5'-DMT-3'phosphoramidites.

### 2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl) modified amidites

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-substituted nucleoside amidites are prepared as follows, or alternatively, as per the methods of Martin, P., Helvetica Chimica Acta, 1995, 78, 486-504.

## 2,2'-Anhydro[1-(beta-D-arabinofuranosyl)-5-methyluridine]

5-Methyluridine (ribosylthymine, commercially available through Yamasa, Choshi, Japan) (72.0 g, 0.279 M), diphenylcarbonate (90.0 g, 0.420 M) and sodium bicarbonate (2.0 g, 0.024 M) were added to DMF (300 mL).

The mixture was heated to reflux, with stirring, allowing the evolved carbon dioxide gas to be released in a controlled manner. After 1 hour, the slightly darkened solution was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting syrup was poured into diethylether (2.5 L), with stirring. The product formed a gum. The ether was decanted and the residue was dissolved in a minimum amount of methanol (ca. 400 mL). The solution was poured into fresh ether (2.5 L) to yield a stiff gum. The ether was

decanted and the gum was dried in a vacuum oven (60°C at 1 mm Hg for 24 h) to give a solid that was crushed to a light tan powder (57 g, 85% crude yield). The NMR spectrum was consistent with the structure, contaminated with phenol as its sodium salt (ca. 5%). The material was used as is for further reactions (or it can be purified further by column chromatography using a gradient of methanol in ethyl acetate (10-25%) to give a white solid, mp 222-4°C).

### 2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5-methyluridine

5

10

15

20

25

2,2'-Anhydro-5-methyluridine (195 g, 0.81 M), tris(2methoxyethyl)borate (231 g, 0.98 M) and 2-methoxyethanol (1.2 L) were added to a 2 L stainless steel pressure vessel and placed in a pre-heated oil bath at 160°C. After heating for 48 hours at 155-160°C, the vessel was opened and the solution evaporated to dryness and triturated with MeOH (200 mL). The residue was suspended in hot acetone (1 L). The insoluble salts were filtered, washed with acetone (150 mL) and the filtrate evaporated. The residue (280 g) was dissolved in  $CH_3CN$  (600 mL) and evaporated. A silica gel column (3 kg) was packed in CH2Cl2/acetone/MeOH (20:5:3) containing 0.5% Et<sub>3</sub>NH. The residue was dissolved in  $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$  (250 mL) and adsorbed onto silica (150 g) prior to loading onto the column. The product was eluted with the packing solvent to give 160 g (63%) of product. Additional material was obtained by reworking impure fractions.

## 2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyluridine

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5-methyluridine (160 g, 0.506 M)
was co-evaporated with pyridine (250 mL) and the dried
residue dissolved in pyridine (1.3 L). A first aliquot of

5

10

15

-65-

dimethoxytrityl chloride (94.3 g, 0.278 M) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for one hour. A second aliquot of dimethoxytrityl chloride (94.3 g, 0.278 M) was added and the reaction stirred for an additional one hour. Methanol (170 mL) was then added to stop the reaction. HPLC showed the presence of approximately 70% The solvent was evaporated and triturated with  $\text{CH}_3\text{CN}$  (200 mL). The residue was dissolved in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (1.5 L) and extracted with 2x500 mL of saturated NaHCO3 and 2x500mL of saturated NaCl. The organic phase was dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , filtered and evaporated. 275 g of residue was The residue was purified on a 3.5 kg silica gel obtained. column, packed and eluted with EtOAc/hexane/acetone (5:5:1) containing 0.5% Et₃NH. The pure fractions were evaporated to give 164 g of product. Approximately 20 g additional was obtained from the impure fractions to give a total yield of 183 g (57%).

# 3'-O-Acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyluridine

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-20 methyluridine (106 g, 0.167 M), DMF/pyridine (750 mL of a 3:1 mixture prepared from 562 mL of DMF and 188 mL of pyridine) and acetic anhydride (24.38 mL, 0.258 M) were combined and stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction was monitored by TLC by first quenching the 25 TLC sample with the addition of MeOH. Upon completion of the reaction, as judged by TLC, MeOH (50 mL) was added and the mixture evaporated at 35°C. The residue was dissolved in  $CHCl_3$  (800 mL) and extracted with 2x200 mL of saturated sodium bicarbonate and 2x200 mL of saturated NaCl. 30 water layers were back extracted with 200 mL of CHCl3. The combined organics were dried with sodium sulfate and evaporated to give 122 g of residue (approx. 90% product).

-66-

The residue was purified on a 3.5 kg silica gel column and eluted using EtOAc/hexane(4:1). Pure product fractions were evaporated to yield 96 g (84%). An additional 1.5 g was recovered from later fractions.

5

10

15

20

25

## 3'-O-Acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-4-triazoleuridine

A first solution was prepared by dissolving 3'-0acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5methyluridine (96 g, 0.144 M) in CH<sub>3</sub>CN (700 mL) and set aside. Triethylamine (189 mL, 1.44 M) was added to a solution of triazole (90 g, 1.3 M) in  $CH_3CN$  (1 L), cooled to -5°C and stirred for 0.5 h using an overhead stirrer.  $POCl_3$  was added dropwise, over a 30 minute period, to the stirred solution maintained at 0-10°C, and the resulting mixture stirred for an additional 2 hours. The first solution was added dropwise, over a 45 minute period, to the latter solution. The resulting reaction mixture was stored overnight in a cold room. Salts were filtered from the reaction mixture and the solution was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc (1 L) and the insoluble solids were removed by filtration. The filtrate was washed with  $1x300\ \text{mL}$  of  $NaHCO_3$  and  $2x300\ \text{mL}$  of saturated NaCl, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. residue was triturated with EtOAc to give the title compound.

### 2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methylcytidine

A solution of 3'-O-acetyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-4-triazoleuridine (103 g, 0.141 M) in dioxane (500 mL) and NH<sub>4</sub>OH (30 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The dioxane solution was evaporated and the residue azeotroped with MeOH (2x200 mL). The residue was dissolved in MeOH (300 mL) and

-67-

transferred to a 2 liter stainless steel pressure vessel. MeOH (400 mL) saturated with NH $_3$  gas was added and the vessel heated to 100°C for 2 hours (TLC showed complete conversion). The vessel contents were evaporated to dryness and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (500 mL) and washed once with saturated NaCl (200 mL). The organics were dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated to give 85 g (95%) of the title compound.

5

15

20

25

30

## N4-Benzoyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5methylcytidine

2'-O-Methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methyl-cytidine (85 g, 0.134 M) was dissolved in DMF (800 mL) and benzoic anhydride (37.2 g, 0.165 M) was added with stirring. After stirring for 3 hours, TLC showed the reaction to be approximately 95% complete. The solvent was evaporated and the residue azeotroped with MeOH (200 mL). The residue was dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (700 mL) and extracted with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2x300 mL) and saturated NaCl (2x300 mL), dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated to give a residue (96 g). The residue was chromatographed on a 1.5 kg silica column using EtOAc/hexane (1:1) containing 0.5% Et<sub>3</sub>NH as the eluting solvent. The pure product fractions were evaporated to give 90 g (90%) of the title compound.

# N4-Benzoyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methylcytidine-3'-amidite

N4-Benzoyl-2'-O-methoxyethyl-5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-5-methylcytidine (74 g, 0.10 M) was dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (1 L). Tetrazole diisopropylamine (7.1 g) and 2-cyanoethoxytetra(isopropyl)phosphite (40.5 mL, 0.123 M) were added with stirring, under a nitrogen atmosphere. The resulting mixture was stirred for 20 hours at room temperature (TLC showed the reaction to be 95% complete). The reaction mixture was extracted with saturated NaHCO $_3$  (1x300 mL) and

-68-

saturated NaCl (3x300 mL). The aqueous washes were back-extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (300 mL), and the extracts were combined, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue obtained was chromatographed on a 1.5 kg silica column using EtOAc/hexane (3:1) as the eluting solvent. The pure fractions were combined to give 90.6 g (87%) of the title compound.

# 2'-O-(Aminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites and 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites

10

15

20

25

30

2'-(Dimethylaminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites

2'-(Dimethylaminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites [also known in the art as 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites] are prepared as described in the following paragraphs. Adenosine, cytidine and guanosine nucleoside amidites are prepared similarly to the thymidine (5-methyluridine) except the exocyclic amines are protected with a benzoyl moiety in the case of adenosine and cytidine and with isobutyryl in the case of guanosine.

# 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-O<sup>2</sup>-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine

O<sup>2</sup>-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine (Pro. Bio. Sint., Varese, Italy, 100.0g, 0.416 mmol), dimethylaminopyridine (0.66g, 0.013eq, 0.0054mmol) were dissolved in dry pyridine (500 ml) at ambient temperature under an argon atmosphere and with mechanical stirring. tert-Butyldiphenylchlorosilane (125.8g, 119.0mL, 1.1eq, 0.458mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature. TLC (Rf 0.22, ethyl acetate) indicated a complete reaction. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to a thick oil. This was partitioned between dichloromethane (1 L) and saturated sodium bicarbonate (2x1 L) and brine

-69-

(1 L). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure to a thick oil. The oil was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of ethyl acetate and ethyl ether (600mL) and the solution was cooled to  $-10^{\circ}$ The resulting crystalline product was collected by filtration, washed with ethyl ether (3x200 mL) and dried (40°C, 1mm Hg, 24 h) to 149g (74.8%) of white solid. and NMR were consistent with pure product.

#### 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5methyluridine 10

15

20

In a 2 L stainless steel, unstirred pressure reactor was added borane in tetrahydrofuran (1.0 M, 2.0 eq, 622 mL). In the fume hood and with manual stirring, ethylene glycol (350 mL, excess) was added cautiously at first until the evolution of hydrogen gas subsided. 5'-0-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-02-2'-anhydro-5-methyluridine (149 g, 0.311 mol) and sodium bicarbonate (0.074 g, 0.003 eq) were added with manual stirring. The reactor was sealed and heated in an oil bath until an internal temperature of 160 °C was reached and then maintained for 16 h (pressure < 100 psig). The reaction vessel was cooled to ambient and TLC (Rf 0.67 for desired product and Rf 0.82 for ara-T side product, ethyl acetate) indicated about 70% conversion to the product. In order to avoid additional side product formation, the reaction was stopped, 25 concentrated under reduced pressure (10 to 1mm Hg) in a warm water bath (40-100°C) with the more extreme conditions used to remove the ethylene glycol. [Alternatively, once the low boiling solvent is gone, the remaining solution can be partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. 30 product will be in the organic phase.] The residue was purified by column chromatography (2kg silica gel, ethyl acetate-hexanes gradient 1:1 to 4:1). The appropriate

-70-

fractions were combined, stripped and dried to product as a white crisp foam (84g, 50%), contaminated starting material (17.4g) and pure reusable starting material 20g. The yield based on starting material less pure recovered starting material was 58%. TLC and NMR were consistent with 99% pure product.

## 2'-O-([2-phthalimidoxy)ethyl]-5'-t-butyldiphenylsilyl-5-methyluridine

5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-(2-hydroxyethyl)-5methyluridine (20g, 36.98mmol) was mixed with 10 triphenylphosphine (11.63g, 44.36mmol) and Nhydroxyphthalimide (7.24g, 44.36mmol). It was then dried over  $P_2O_5$  under high vacuum for two days at 40°C. The reaction mixture was flushed with argon and dry THF (369.8mL, Aldrich, sure seal bottle) was added to get a 15 clear solution. Diethyl-azodicarboxylate (6.98mL, 44.36mmol) was added dropwise to the reaction mixture. The rate of addition is maintained such that resulting deep red coloration is just discharged before adding the next drop. After the addition was complete, the reaction 20 was stirred for 4 hrs. By that time TLC showed the completion of the reaction (ethylacetate:hexane, 60:40). The solvent was evaporated in vacuum. Residue obtained was placed on a flash column and eluted with ethyl acetate:hexane (60:40), to get 2'-0-([2-25 phthalimidoxy)ethyl]-5'-t-butyldiphenylsilyl-5methyluridine as white foam (21.819 g, 86%).

### 5'-0-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-0-[(2-formadoximinooxy)ethyl]-5-methyluridine

2'-O-([2-phthalimidoxy)ethyl]-5'-tbutyldiphenylsilyl-5-methyluridine (3.1g, 4.5mmol) was
dissolved in dry CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (4.5mL) and methylhydrazine (300mL,
4.64mmol) was added dropwise at -10°C to 0°C. After 1 h

-71-

the mixture was filtered, the filtrate was washed with ice cold CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the combined organic phase was washed with water, brine and dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solution was concentrated to get 2'-O-(aminooxyethyl) thymidine, which was then dissolved in MeOH (67.5mL). To this formaldehyde (20% aqueous solution, w/w, 1.1 eq.) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 h. Solvent was removed under vacuum; residue chromatographed to get 5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-formadoxyiminooxyy) ethyll-5-methyluridine as white foam

formadoximinooxy) ethyl]-5-methyluridine as white foam (1.95 g, 78%).

5

# 5'-O-tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine

5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[(2-

formadoximinooxy)ethyl]-5-methyluridine (1.77g, 3.12mmol) 15 was dissolved in a solution of 1M pyridinium ptoluenesulfonate (PPTS) in dry MeOH (30.6mL). Sodium cyanoborohydride (0.39g, 6.13mmol) was added to this solution at 10°C under inert atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 minutes at 10°C. After that the 20 reaction vessel was removed from the ice bath and stirred at room temperature for 2 h, the reaction monitored by TLC (5% MeOH in  $CH_2Cl_2$ ). Aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution (5%, 10mL) was added and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x20mL). Ethyl acetate phase was dried over anhydrous  $Na_2SO_4$ , 25 evaporated to dryness. Residue was dissolved in a solution of 1M PPTS in MeOH (30.6mL). Formaldehyde (20% w/w, 30mL, 3.37mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. Reaction mixture cooled to 10°C in an ice bath, sodium 30 cyanoborohydride (0.39g, 6.13mmol) was added and reaction mixture stirred at 10°C for 10 minutes. After 10 minutes,

-72-

the reaction mixture was removed from the ice bath and stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. To the reaction mixture 5% NaHCO $_3$  (25mL) solution was added and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x25mL). Ethyl acetate layer was dried over anhydrous Na $_2$ SO $_4$  and evaporated to dryness. The residue obtained was purified by flash column chromatography and eluted with 5% MeOH in  $CH_2Cl_2$  to get 5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine as a white foam (14.6g, 80%).

5

10

15

20

25

30

# 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine

Triethylamine trihydrofluoride (3.91mL, 24.0mmol) was dissolved in dry THF and triethylamine (1.67mL, 12mmol, dry, kept over KOH). This mixture of triethylamine-2HF was then added to 5'-O-tert-butyldiphenylsilyl-2'-O-[N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl]-5-methyluridine (1.40g, 2.4mmol) and stirred at room temperature for 24 hrs. Reaction was monitored by TLC (5% MeOH in  $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$ ). Solvent was removed under vacuum and the residue placed on a flash column and eluted with 10% MeOH in  $\mathrm{CH_2Cl_2}$  to get 2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (766mg, 92.5%).

5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine

2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (750mg, 2.17mmol) was dried over  $P_2O_5$  under high vacuum overnight at  $40^{\circ}\text{C}$ . It was then co-evaporated with anhydrous pyridine (20mL). The residue obtained was dissolved in pyridine (11mL) under argon atmosphere. 4-dimethylaminopyridine (26.5mg, 2.60mmol), 4,4'-dimethoxytrityl chloride (880mg, 2.60mmol) was added to the mixture and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature until all of the starting material disappeared. Pyridine was removed under vacuum and the residue chromatographed and eluted with 10% MeOH in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (containing a few drops of pyridine) to get

-73-

5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylamino-oxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (1.13q, 80%).

5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-N,N-dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite]

5

5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5-methyluridine (1.08g, 1.67mmol) was co-evaporated with toluene (20mL). To the residue N, N-diisopropylamine tetrazonide (0.29q, 1.67mmol) was added and dried over P2O5 under high vacuum 10 overnight at 40°C. Then the reaction mixture was dissolved in anhydrous acetonitrile (8.4mL) and 2-cyanoethyl- $N, N, N^1, N^1$ -tetraisopropylphosphoramidite (2.12mL, 6.08mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hrs under inert atmosphere. The progress of the reaction was monitored by TLC 15 (hexane:ethyl acetate 1:1). The solvent was evaporated, then the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (70mL) and washed with 5% aqueous NaHCO3 (40mL). Ethyl acetate layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. Residue 20 obtained was chromatographed (ethyl acetate as eluent) to get 5'-O-DMT-2'-O-(2-N, N-dimethylaminooxyethyl)-5methyluridine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,Ndiisopropylphosphoramidite] as a foam (1.04q, 74.9%).

#### 2'-(Aminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites

2'-(Aminooxyethoxy) nucleoside amidites [also known in the art as 2'-O-(aminooxyethyl) nucleoside amidites] are prepared as described in the following paragraphs.

Adenosine, cytidine and thymidine nucleoside amidites are prepared similarly.

-74-

N2-isobutyryl-6-O-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)-5'-O-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine-3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite]

The 2'-0-aminooxyethyl quanosine analog may be 5 obtained by selective 2'-O-alkylation of diaminopurine riboside. Multigram quantities of diaminopurine riboside may be purchased from Schering AG (Berlin) to provide 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl) diaminopurine riboside along with a minor amount of the 3'-0-isomer. 2'-0-(2-ethylacetyl) diaminopurine riboside may be resolved and converted to 10 2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)guanosine by treatment with adenosine deaminase. (McGee, D. P. C., Cook, P. D., Guinosso, C. J., WO 94/02501 A1 940203.) Standard protection procedures should afford 2'-0-(2-ethylacetyl)-5'-0-(4,4'-15 dimethoxytrityl) guanosine and 2-N-isobutyryl-6-0diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-O-(2-ethylacetyl)-5'-O-(4,4'dimethoxytrityl) quanosine which may be reduced to provide 2-N-isobutyryl-6-0-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-0-(2hydroxyethyl)-5'-0-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)guanosine. As 20 before the hydroxyl group may be displaced by Nhydroxyphthalimide via a Mitsunobu reaction, and the protected nucleoside may phosphitylated as usual to yield 2-N-isobutyryl-6-0-diphenylcarbamoyl-2'-0-([2phthalmidoxy]ethyl)-5'-0-(4,4'-dimethoxytrityl)quanosine-25 3'-[(2-cyanoethyl)-N,N-diisopropylphosphoramidite].

# 2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy (2'-DMAEOE) nucleoside amidites

. 2'-dimethylaminoethoxyethoxy nucleoside amidites
(also known in the art as 2'-O-dimethylaminoethoxyethyl,
30 i.e., 2'-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-CH<sub>2</sub>-N(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, or 2'-DMAEOE nucleoside
amidites) are prepared as follows. Other nucleoside
amidites are prepared similarly.

5

10

15

20

25

30

-75-

## 2'-0-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl]-5-methyl uridine

2[2-(Dimethylamino)ethoxy]ethanol (Aldrich, 6.66 q, 50 mmol) is slowly added to a solution of borane in tetrahydrofuran (1 M, 10 mL, 10 mmol) with stirring in a 100 mL Hydrogen gas evolves as the solid dissolves.  $O^2$ -, 2'anhydro-5-methyluridine (1.2 g, 5 mmol), and sodium bicarbonate (2.5 mg) are added and the bomb is sealed, placed in an oil bath and heated to 155°C for 26 hours. The bomb is cooled to room temperature and opened. crude solution is concentrated and the residue partitioned between water (200 mL) and hexanes (200 mL). The excess phenol is extracted into the hexane layer. The aqueous layer is extracted with ethyl acetate (3x200 mL) and the combined organic layers are washed once with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. residue is columned on silica gel using methanol/methylene chloride 1:20 (which has 2% triethylamine) as the eluent. As the column fractions are concentrated a colorless solid forms which is collected to give the title compound as a white solid.

# 5'-O-dimethoxytrity1-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)-ethyl)]-5-methyl uridine

To 0.5 g (1.3 mmol) of 2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylamino-ethoxy)ethyl)]-5-methyl uridine in anhydrous pyridine (8 mL), triethylamine (0.36 mL) and dimethoxytrityl chloride (DMT-Cl, 0.87 g, 2 eq.) are added and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture is poured into water (200 mL) and extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (2x200 mL). The combined  $CH_2Cl_2$  layers are washed with saturated NaHCO3 solution, followed by saturated NaCl solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Evaporation of the solvent followed by silica gel chromatography using MeOH: $CH_2Cl_2$ : $Et_3N$  (20:1, v/v, with 1% triethylamine) gives the title compound.

-76-

5'-O-Dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl)]-5-methyl uridine-3'-O-(cyanoethyl-N,N-diisopropyl)phosphoramidite

Diisopropylaminotetrazolide (0.6 g) and 2-cyanoethoxy-N,N-diisopropyl phosphoramidite (1.1 mL, 2 eq.) are added to a solution of 5'-O-dimethoxytrityl-2'-O-[2(2-N,N-dimethylaminoethoxy)ethyl)]-5-methyluridine (2.17 g, 3 mmol) dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (20 mL) under an atmosphere of argon. The reaction mixture is stirred overnight and the solvent evaporated. The resulting residue is purified by silica gel flash column chromatography with ethyl acetate as the eluent to give the title compound.

### Example 2

5

10

20

25

30

# 15 Oligonucleotide synthesis

Unsubstituted and substituted phosphodiester (P=O) oligonucleotides are synthesized on an automated DNA synthesizer (Applied Biosystems model 380B) using standard phosphoramidite chemistry with oxidation by iodine.

Phosphorothicates (P=S) are synthesized as for the phosphodiester oligonucleotides except the standard oxidation bottle was replaced by 0.2 M solution of 3H-1,2-benzodithicle-3-one 1,1-dioxide in acetonitrile for the stepwise thiation of the phosphite linkages. The thiation wait step was increased to 68 sec and was followed by the capping step. After cleavage from the CPG column and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C (18 h), the oligonucleotides were purified by precipitating twice with 2.5 volumes of ethanol from a 0.5 M NaCl solution. Phosphinate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,508,270, herein incorporated by reference.

Alkyl phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as

-77-

described in U.S. Patent 4,469,863, herein incorporated by reference.

3'-Deoxy-3'-methylene phosphonate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,610,289 or 5,625,050, herein incorporated by reference.

Phosphoramidite oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent, 5,256,775 or U.S. Patent 5,366,878, herein incorporated by reference.

Alkylphosphonothioate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in published PCT applications PCT/US94/00902 and PCT/US93/06976 (published as WO 94/17093 and WO 94/02499, respectively), herein incorporated by reference.

3'-Deoxy-3'-amino phosphoramidate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,476,925, herein incorporated by reference.

Phosphotriester oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,023,243, herein incorporated by reference.

Borano phosphate oligonucleotides are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,130,302 and 5,177,198, both herein incorporated by reference.

#### Example 3

5

10

15

20

25

30

# Oligonucleoside Synthesis

Methylenemethylimino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MMI linked oligonucleosides, methylenedimethylhydrazo linked oligonucleosides, also identified as MDH linked oligonucleosides, and methylenecarbonylamino linked oligonucleosides, also identified as amide-3 linked oligonucleosides, and methyleneaminocarbonyl linked oligonucleosides, and methyleneaminocarbonyl linked oligonucleosides, also identified as amide-4 linked oligonucleosides, as well as mixed backbone compounds having, for instance, alternating MMI and P=O or P=S linkages are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,378,825,

-78-

5,386,023, 5,489,677, 5,602,240 and 5,610,289, all of which are herein incorporated by reference.

Formacetal and thioformacetal linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patents 5,264,562 and 5,264,564, herein incorporated by reference.

Ethylene oxide linked oligonucleosides are prepared as described in U.S. Patent 5,223,618, herein incorporated by reference.

## Example 4

5

15

20

25

30

## 10 PNA Synthesis

Peptide nucleic acids (PNAs) are prepared in accordance with any of the various procedures referred to in Peptide Nucleic Acids (PNA): Synthesis, Properties and Potential Applications, Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry, 1996, 4, 5-23. They may also be prepared in accordance with U.S. Patents 5,539,082, 5,700,922, and 5,719,262, herein incorporated by reference.

#### Example 5

# Synthesis of Chimeric Oligonucleotides

Chimeric oligonucleotides, oligonucleosides or mixed oligonucleotides/oligonucleosides of the invention can be of several different types. These include a first type wherein the "gap" segment of linked nucleosides is positioned between 5' and 3' "wing" segments of linked nucleosides and a second "open end" type wherein the "gap" segment is located at either the 3' or the 5' terminus of the oligomeric compound. Oligonucleotides of the first type are also known in the art as "gapmers" or gapped oligonucleotides. Oligonucleotides of the second type are also known in the art as "hemimers" or "wingmers".

[2'-O-Me]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-Me] Chimeric

Phosphorothicate Oligonucleotides

Chimeric oligonucleotides having 2'-O-alkyl

5

25

30

-79-

phosphorothicate and 2'-deoxy phosphorothicate oligonucleotide segments are synthesized using an Applied Biosystems automated DNA synthesizer Model 380B, as above. Oligonucleotides are synthesized using the automated synthesizer and 2'-deoxy-5'-dimethoxytrityl-3'-0-phosphoramidite for the DNA portion and 5'-dimethoxytrityl-2'-Omethyl-3'-O-phosphoramidite for 5' and 3' wings. standard synthesis cycle is modified by increasing the wait step after the delivery of tetrazole and base to 600 s repeated four times for RNA and twice for 2'-0-methyl. 10 The fully protected oligonucleotide is cleaved from the support and the phosphate group is deprotected in 3:1 ammonia/ethanol at room temperature overnight then lyophilized to dryness. Treatment in methanolic ammonia for 24 hrs at room temperature is then done to deprotect 15 all bases and sample was again lyophilized to dryness. The pellet is resuspended in 1M TBAF in THF for 24 hrs at room temperature to deprotect the 2' positions. reaction is then quenched with 1M TEAA and the sample is then reduced to 1/2 volume by rotovac before being 20 desalted on a G25 size exclusion column. The oligo recovered is then analyzed spectrophotometrically for yield and for purity by capillary electrophoresis and by mass spectrometry.

[2'-O-(2-Methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[2'-O-(Methoxyethyl)] Chimeric Phosphorothioate Oligonucleotides

[2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl)]--[2'-deoxy]--[-2'-O-(methoxyethyl)] chimeric phosphorothioate oligonucleotides were prepared as per the procedure above for the 2'-0-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide, with the substitution of 2'-0-(methoxyethyl) amidites for the 2'-0-methyl amidites.

-80-

[2'-0-(2-Methoxyethyl)Phosphodiester]--[2'-deoxy Phosphorothicate]--[2'-0-(2-Methoxyethyl) Phosphodiester] Chimeric Oligonucleotides

[2'-O-(2-methoxyethyl phosphodiester]--[2'-deoxy

phosphorothioate]--[2'-O-(methoxyethyl) phosphodiester]

chimeric oligonucleotides are prepared as per the above

procedure for the 2'-O-methyl chimeric oligonucleotide

with the substitution of 2'-O-(methoxyethyl) amidites for

the 2'-O-methyl amidites, oxidization with iodine to

generate the phosphodiester internucleotide linkages

within the wing portions of the chimeric structures and

sulfurization utilizing 3,H-1,2 benzodithiole-3-one 1,1

dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) to generate the

phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages for the center

15 gap.

Other chimeric oligonucleotides, chimeric oligonucleosides and mixed chimeric oligonucleotides/oligonucleosides are synthesized according to United States patent 5,623,065, herein incorporated by reference.

# 20 Example 6

25

30

# Oligonucleotide Isolation

After cleavage from the controlled pore glass column (Applied Biosystems) and deblocking in concentrated ammonium hydroxide at 55°C for 18 hours, the oligonucleotides or oligonucleosides are purified by precipitation twice out of 0.5 M NaCl with 2.5 volumes ethanol. Synthesized oligonucleotides were analyzed by polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis on denaturing gels and judged to be at least 85% full length material. The relative amounts of phosphorothioate and phosphodiester linkages obtained in synthesis were periodically checked by <sup>31</sup>P nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, and for some studies oligonucleotides were purified by HPLC, as

-81-

described by Chiang et al., J. Biol. Chem. 1991, 266, 18162-18171. Results obtained with HPLC-purified material were similar to those obtained with non-HPLC purified material.

### 5 Example 7

# Oligonucleotide Synthesis - 96 Well Plate Format

Oligonucleotides were synthesized via solid phase P(III) phosphoramidite chemistry on an automated synthesizer capable of assembling 96 sequences simultaneously in a standard 96 well format. 10 Phosphodiester internucleotide linkages were afforded by oxidation with aqueous iodine. Phosphorothioate internucleotide linkages were generated by sulfurization utilizing 3,H-1,2 benzodithiole-3-one 1,1 dioxide (Beaucage Reagent) in anhydrous acetonitrile. Standard 15 base-protected beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites were purchased from commercial vendors (e.g. PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA, or Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ). Non-standard nucleosides are synthesized as per known literature or patented methods. They are utilized 20 as base protected beta-cyanoethyldiisopropyl phosphoramidites.

Oligonucleotides were cleaved from support and deprotected with concentrated NH<sub>4</sub>OH at elevated temperature (55-60°C) for 12-16 hours and the released product then dried in vacuo. The dried product was then re-suspended in sterile water to afford a master plate from which all analytical and test plate samples are then diluted utilizing robotic pipettors.

#### 30 Example 8

25

# Oligonucleotide Analysis - 96 Well Plate Format

The concentration of oligonucleotide in each well was assessed by dilution of samples and UV absorption

-82-

spectroscopy. The full-length integrity of the individual products was evaluated by capillary electrophoresis (CE) in either the 96 well format (Beckman P/ACE $^{\text{TM}}$  MDQ) or, for individually prepared samples, on a commercial CE apparatus (e.g., Beckman P/ACE $^{TM}$  5000, ABI 270). Base and backbone composition was confirmed by mass analysis of the compounds utilizing electrospray-mass spectroscopy. All assay test plates were diluted from the master plate using single and multi-channel robotic pipettors. Plates were judged to be acceptable if at least 85% of the compounds 10 on the plate were at least 85% full length.

## Example 9

5

15

20

30

# Cell culture and oligonucleotide treatment

The effect of antisense compounds on target nucleic acid expression can be tested in any of a variety of cell types provided that the target nucleic acid is present at This can be routinely determined measurable levels. using, for example, PCR or Northern blot analysis. following 7 cell types are provided for illustrative purposes, but other cell types can be routinely used, provided that the target is expressed in the cell type chosen. This can be readily determined by methods routine in the art, for example Northern blot analysis, Ribonuclease protection assays, or RT-PCR.

T-24 cells: 25

> The human transitional cell bladder carcinoma cell line T-24 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC) (Manassas, VA). T-24 cells were routinely cultured in complete McCoy's 5A basal media (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100 micrograms per mL (Gibco/Life

-83-

Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence. Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria #3872) at a density of 7000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR analysis.

For Northern blotting or other analysis, cells may be seeded onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates and treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of medium and oligonucleotide.

#### 10 A549 cells:

5

The human lung carcinoma cell line A549 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC)

(Manassas, VA). A549 cells were routinely cultured in DMEM basal media (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD), penicillin 100 units per mL, and streptomycin 100 micrograms per mL (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence.

#### NHDF cells:

25

Human neonatal dermal fibroblast (NHDF) were obtained from the Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville MD). NHDFs were routinely maintained in Fibroblast Growth Medium (Clonetics Corporation, Walkersville MD) supplemented as recommended by the supplier. Cells were maintained for up to 10 passages as recommended by the supplier.

Human embryonic keratinocytes (HEK) were obtained
from the Clonetics Corporation (Walkersville MD). HEKs
were routinely maintained in Keratinocyte Growth Medium
(Clonetics Corporation, Walkersville MD) formulated as
recommended by the supplier. Cells were routinely

-84-

maintained for up to 10 passages as recommended by the supplier.

HepG2 cells:

The human hepatoblastoma cell line HepG2 was obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (Manassas, VA).

HepG2 cells were routinely cultured in Eagle's MEM supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum, non-essential amino acids, and 1 mM sodium pyruvate (Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD). Cells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence. Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria #3872) at a density of 7000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR analysis.

For Northern blotting or other analyses, cells may be seeded onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates and treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of medium and oligonucleotide.

AML12 cells:

15

20

25

The AML12 (alpha mouse liver 12) cell line was established from hepatocytes from a mouse (CD1 strain, line MT42) transgenic for human TGF alpha. Cells are cultured in a 1:1 mixture of Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium and Ham's F12 medium with 0.005 mg/ml insulin, 0.005 mg/ml transferrin, 5 ng/ml selenium, and 40 ng/ml dexamethasone, and 90%; 10% fetal bovine serum. For subculturing, spent medium is removed and fresh media of 0.25% trypsin, 0.03% EDTA solution is added. Fresh trypsin solution (1 to 2 ml) is added and the culture is left to sit at room temperature until the cells detach.

Ocells were routinely passaged by trypsinization and dilution when they reached 90% confluence. Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria #3872) at a density of 7000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR analysis.

-85-

For Northern blotting or other analyses, cells may be seeded onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates and treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of medium and oligonucleotide.

5 Primary mouse hepatocytes:

Primary mouse hepatocytes were prepared from CD-1
mice purchased from Charles River Labs (Wilmington, MA)
and were routinely cultured in Hepatoyte Attachment Media
(Gibco) supplemented with 10% Fetal Bovine Serum

(Gibco/Life Technologies, Gaithersburg, MD), 250nM
dexamethasone (Sigma), and 10nM bovine insulin (Sigma).

Cells were seeded into 96-well plates (Falcon-Primaria
#3872) at a density of 10000 cells/well for use in RT-PCR
analysis.

15 For Northern blotting or other analyses, cells are plated onto 100 mm or other standard tissue culture plates coated with rat tail collagen (200ug/mL) (Becton Dickinson) and treated similarly using appropriate volumes of medium and oligonucleotide.

20 Treatment with antisense compounds:

25

When cells reached 80% confluency, they were treated with oligonucleotide. For cells grown in 96-well plates, wells were washed once with 200  $\mu L$  OPTI-MEM^TM-1 reduced-serum medium (Gibco BRL) and then treated with 130  $\mu L$  of OPTI-MEM^TM-1 containing 3.75  $\mu g/mL$  LIPOFECTIN^TM (Gibco BRL) and the desired concentration of oligonucleotide. After 4-7 hours of treatment, the medium was replaced with fresh medium. Cells were harvested 16-24 hours after oligonucleotide treatment.

The concentration of oligonucleotide used varies from cell line to cell line. To determine the optimal oligonucleotide concentration for a particular cell line, the cells are treated with a positive control

-86-

oligonucleotide at a range of concentrations. For human cells the positive control oligonucleotide is ISIS 13920, TCCGTCATCGCTCCTCAGGG, SEQ ID NO: 1, a 2'-O-methoxyethyl gapmer (2'-0-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a phosphorothioate backbone which is targeted to human H-5 For mouse or rat cells the positive control oligonucleotide is ISIS 15770, ATGCATTCTGCCCCCAAGGA, SEQ ID NO: 2, a 2'-O-methoxyethyl gapmer (2'-O-methoxyethyls shown in bold) with a phosphorothicate backbone which is targeted to both mouse and rat c-raf. The concentration of 10 positive control oligonucleotide that results in 80% inhibition of c-Ha-ras (for ISIS 13920) or c-raf (for ISIS 15770) mRNA is then utilized as the screening concentration for new oligonucleotides in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 80% inhibition is not 15 achieved, the lowest concentration of positive control oligonucleotide that results in 60% inhibition of H-ras or c-raf mRNA is then utilized as the oligonucleotide screening concentration in subsequent experiments for that cell line. If 60% inhibition is not achieved, that 20 particular cell line is deemed as unsuitable for oligonucleotide transfection experiments.

# Example 10

25

30

Analysis of oligonucleotide inhibition of apolipoprotein B expression

Antisense modulation of apolipoprotein B expression can be assayed in a variety of ways known in the art. For example, apolipoprotein B mRNA levels can be quantitated by, e.g., Northern blot analysis, competitive polymerase chain reaction (PCR), or real-time PCR (RT-PCR). Real-time quantitative PCR is presently preferred. RNA analysis can be performed on total cellular RNA or poly(A) + mRNA. Methods of RNA isolation are taught in,

-87-

for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Volume 1, pp. 4.1.1-4.2.9 and 4.5.1-4.5.3, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1993. Northern blot analysis is routine in the art and is taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Volume 1, pp. 4.2.1-4.2.9, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1996. Real-time quantitative (PCR) can be conveniently accomplished using the commercially available ABI PRISM<sup>TM</sup> 7700 Sequence Detection System, available from PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA and used according to manufacturer's instructions.

5

10

30

Protein levels of apolipoprotein B can be quantitated in a variety of ways well known in the art, such as immunoprecipitation, Western blot analysis (immunoblotting), ELISA or fluorescence-activated cell 15 sorting (FACS). Antibodies directed to apolipoprotein B can be identified and obtained from a variety of sources, such as the MSRS catalog of antibodies (Aerie Corporation, Birmingham, MI), or can be prepared via conventional antibody generation methods. Methods for preparation of 20 polyclonal antisera are taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Volume 2, pp. 11.12.1-11.12.9, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997. Preparation of monoclonal antibodies is taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., Current Protocols in 25 Molecular Biology, Volume 2, pp. 11.4.1-11.11.5, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997.

Immunoprecipitation methods are standard in the art and can be found at, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Volume 2, pp. 10.16.1-10.16.11, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1998. Western blot (immunoblot) analysis is standard in the art and can be found at, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., Current

-88-

Protocols in Molecular Biology, Volume 2, pp. 10.8.1-10.8.21, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997. Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA) are standard in the art and can be found at, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Volume 2, pp. 11.2.1-11.2.22, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1991.

## Example 11

5

# Poly(A) + mRNA isolation

Poly(A) + mRNA was isolated according to Miura et al., Clin. Chem., 1996, 42, 1758-1764. Other methods for 10 poly(A) + mRNA isolation are taught in, for example, Ausubel, F.M. et al., Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Volume 1, pp. 4.5.1-4.5.3, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1993. Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was 15 washed with 200  $\mu$ L cold PBS. 60  $\mu$ L lysis buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.5 M NaCl, 0.5% NP-40, 20 mM vanadyl-ribonucleoside complex) was added to each well, the plate was gently agitated and then incubated at room temperature for five minutes. 55  $\mu L$  of lysate was 20 transferred to Oligo d(T) coated 96-well plates (AGCT Inc., Irvine CA). Plates were incubated for 60 minutes at room temperature, washed 3 times with 200  $\mu L$  of wash buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6, 1 mM EDTA, 0.3 M NaCl). After the final wash, the plate was blotted on paper 25 towels to remove excess wash buffer and then air-dried for 5 minutes. 60  $\mu L$  of elution buffer (5 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.6), preheated to 70°C was added to each well, the plate was incubated on a 90°C hot plate for 5 minutes, and the eluate was then transferred to a fresh 96-well plate. 30

Cells grown on 100 mm or other standard plates may be

-89-

treated similarly, using appropriate volumes of all solutions.

### Example 12

#### Total RNA Isolation

Total RNA was isolated using an RNEASY  $96^{\text{TM}}$  kit and 5 buffers purchased from Qiagen Inc. (Valencia CA) following the manufacturer's recommended procedures. Briefly, for cells grown on 96-well plates, growth medium was removed from the cells and each well was washed with 200  $\mu L$  cold PBS. 100  $\mu\text{L}$  Buffer RLT was added to each well and the 10 plate vigorously agitated for 20 seconds. 100  $\mu \rm L$  of 70% ethanol was then added to each well and the contents mixed by pipetting three times up and down. The samples were then transferred to the RNEASY  $96^{\text{TM}}$  well plate attached to a QIAVAC $^{\text{TM}}$  manifold fitted with a waste collection tray and 15 attached to a vacuum source. Vacuum was applied for 15 seconds. 1 mL of Buffer RW1 was added to each well of the RNEASY  $96^{\text{TM}}$  plate and the vacuum again applied for 15 seconds. 1 mL of Buffer RPE was then added to each well of the RNEASY  $96^{\text{TM}}$  plate and the vacuum applied for a 20 period of 15 seconds. The Buffer RPE wash was then repeated and the vacuum was applied for an additional 10 The plate was then removed from the  $\mathtt{QIAVAC^{TM}}$ manifold and blotted dry on paper towels. The plate was then re-attached to the QIAVA $C^{TM}$  manifold fitted with a 25 collection tube rack containing 1.2 mL collection tubes. RNA was then eluted by pipetting 60  $\mu L$  water into each well, incubating 1 minute, and then applying the vacuum for 30 seconds. The elution step was repeated with an additional 60 µL water. 30

The repetitive pipetting and elution steps may be

-90-

automated using a QIAGEN Bio-Robot 9604 (Qiagen, Inc., Valencia CA). Essentially, after lysing of the cells on the culture plate, the plate is transferred to the robot deck where the pipetting, DNase treatment and elution steps are carried out.

#### Example 13

5

# Real-time Quantitative PCR Analysis of apolipoprotein B mRNA Levels

Quantitation of apolipoprotein B mRNA levels was determined by real-time quantitative PCR using the ABI 10  $PRISM^{TM}$  7700 Sequence Detection System (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) according to manufacturer's This is a closed-tube, non-gel-based, instructions. fluorescence detection system which allows high-throughput quantitation of polymerase chain reaction (PCR) products 15 in real-time. As opposed to standard PCR, in which amplification products are quantitated after the PCR is completed, products in real-time quantitative PCR are quantitated as they accumulate. This is accomplished by including in the PCR reaction an oligonucleotide probe 20 that anneals specifically between the forward and reverse PCR primers, and contains two fluorescent dyes. A reporter dye (e.g., JOE, FAM, or VIC, obtained from either Operon Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is attached to the 5' end of 25 the probe and a quencher dye (e.g., TAMRA, obtained from either Operon Technologies Inc., Alameda, CA or PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is attached to the 3' end of the probe. When the probe and dyes are intact, reporter dye emission is quenched by the proximity of the 3' 30 quencher dye. During amplification, annealing of the probe to the target sequence creates a substrate that can be cleaved by the 5'-exonuclease activity of Taq

-91-

polymerase. During the extension phase of the PCR amplification cycle, cleavage of the probe by Taq polymerase releases the reporter dye from the remainder of the probe (and hence from the quencher moiety) and a sequence-specific fluorescent signal is generated. With each cycle, additional reporter dye molecules are cleaved from their respective probes, and the fluorescence intensity is monitored at regular intervals by laser optics built into the ABI PRISMTM 7700 Sequence Detection System. In each assay, a series of parallel reactions containing serial dilutions of mRNA from untreated control samples generates a standard curve that is used to quantitate the percent inhibition after antisense oligonucleotide treatment of test samples.

15

20

25

30

Prior to quantitative PCR analysis, primer-probe sets specific to the target gene being measured are evaluated for their ability to be "multiplexed" with a GAPDH amplification reaction. In multiplexing, both the target gene and the internal standard gene GAPDH are amplified concurrently in a single sample. In this analysis, mRNA isolated from untreated cells is serially diluted. Each dilution is amplified in the presence of primer-probe sets specific for GAPDH only, target gene only ("singleplexing"), or both (multiplexing). Following PCR amplification, standard curves of GAPDH and target mRNA signal as a function of dilution are generated from both the single-plexed and multiplexed samples. If both the slope and correlation coefficient of the GAPDH and target signals generated from the multiplexed samples fall within 10% of their corresponding values generated from the single-plexed samples, the primer-probe set specific for that target is deemed multiplexable. Other methods of PCR are also known in the art.

-92-

PCR reagents were obtained from PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA. RT-PCR reactions were carried out by adding 25  $\mu L$  PCR cocktail (1x TAQMAN  $^{TM}$ buffer A, 5.5 mM MgCl $_2$ , 300  $\mu M$  each of dATP, dCTP and dGTP, 600  $\mu\text{M}$  of dUTP, 100 nM each of forward primer, reverse 5 primer, and probe, 20 Units RNAse inhibitor, 1.25 Units AMPLITAQ GOLD<sup>TM</sup>, and 12.5 Units MuLV reverse transcriptase) to 96 well plates containing 25  $\mu L$  total RNA solution. The RT reaction was carried out by incubation for 30 minutes at 48°C. Following a 10 minute incubation at 95°C 10 to activate the AMPLITAQ GOLD $^{\text{TM}}$ , 40 cycles of a two-step PCR protocol were carried out: 95°C for 15 seconds (denaturation) followed by 60°C for 1.5 minutes (annealing/extension).

Gene target quantities obtained by real time RT-PCR are normalized using either the expression level of GAPDH, a gene whose expression is constant, or by quantifying total RNA using RiboGreen<sup>TM</sup> (Molecular Probes, Inc. Eugene, OR). GAPDH expression is quantified by real time RT-PCR, by being run simultaneously with the target, multiplexing, or separately. Total RNA is quantified using RiboGreen<sup>TM</sup> RNA quantification reagent from Molecular Probes. Methods of RNA quantification by RiboGreen<sup>TM</sup> are taught in Jones, L.J., et al, Analytical Biochemistry, 1998, 265, 368-374.

In this assay, 175 µL of RiboGreen<sup>™</sup> working reagent (RiboGreen<sup>™</sup> reagent diluted 1:2865 in 10mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 7.5) is pipetted into a 96-well plate containing 25uL purified, cellular RNA. The plate is read in a CytoFluor 4000 (PE Applied Biosystems) with excitation at 480nm and emission at 520nm.

25

30

Probes and primers to human apolipoprotein B were designed to hybridize to a human apolipoprotein B

-93-

sequence, using published sequence information (GenBank accession number NM\_000384, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 3). For human apolipoprotein B the PCR primers were: forward primer: TGCTAAAGGCACATATGGCCT (SEQ ID NO: 4) reverse primer: CTCAGGTTGGACTCTCCATTGAG (SEQ ID NO: 5) and 5 the PCR probe was: FAM-CTTGTCAGAGGGATCCTAACACTGGCCG-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 6) where FAM (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye. For human GAPDH the PCR primers were:

forward primer: GAAGGTGAAGGTCGGAGTC (SEQ ID NO: 7) reverse primer: GAAGATGGTGATGGGATTTC (SEQ ID NO: 8) and the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-CAAGCTTCCCGTTCTCAGCC-TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 9) where JOE (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye.

10

15

20

25

Probes and primers to mouse apolipoprotein B were designed to hybridize to a mouse apolipoprotein B sequence, using published sequence information (GenBank accession number M35186, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 10). For mouse apolipoprotein B the PCR primers were: forward primer: CGTGGGCTCCAGCATTCTA (SEQ ID NO: 11) reverse primer: AGTCATTTCTGCCTTTGCGTC (SEQ ID NO: 12) and the PCR probe was: FAM-CCAATGGTCGGGCACTGCTCAA-TAMRA (SEQ ID NO: 13) where FAM (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye. For mouse GAPDH the PCR primers were: forward primer: GGCAAATTCAACGGCACAGT (SEQ ID NO: 14)

reverse primer: GGGTCTCGCTCCTGGAAGAT (SEQ ID NO:15) and 30 the PCR probe was: 5' JOE-AAGGCCGAGAATGGGAAGCTTGTCATC-TAMRA 3' (SEQ ID NO: 16) where JOE (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the fluorescent reporter dye) and

-94-

TAMRA (PE-Applied Biosystems, Foster City, CA) is the quencher dye.

## Example 14

25

30

# Northern blot analysis of apolipoprotein B mRNA levels

Eighteen hours after antisense treatment, cell 5 monolayers were washed twice with cold PBS and lysed in 1 mL RNAZOL $^{TM}$  (TEL-TEST "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). Total RNA was prepared following manufacturer's recommended protocols. Twenty micrograms of total RNA was fractionated by electrophoresis through 1.2% agarose gels 10 containing 1.1% formaldehyde using a MOPS buffer system (AMRESCO, Inc. Solon, OH). RNA was transferred from the gel to  $\mathtt{HYBOND^{TM}-N+}$  nylon membranes (Amersham Pharmacia Biotech, Piscataway, NJ) by overnight capillary transfer using a Northern/Southern Transfer buffer system (TEL-TEST 15 "B" Inc., Friendswood, TX). RNA transfer was confirmed by UV visualization. Membranes were fixed by UV crosslinking using a STRATALINKER $^{\text{TM}}$  UV Crosslinker 2400 (Stratagene, Inc, La Jolla, CA) and then robed using QUICKHYB<sup>TM</sup> hybridization solution (Stratagene, La Jolla, 20 CA) using manufacturer's recommendations for stringent conditions.

To detect human apolipoprotein B, a human apolipoprotein B specific probe was prepared by PCR using the forward primer TGCTAAAGGCACATATGGCCT (SEQ ID NO: 4) and the reverse primer CTCAGGTTGGACTCTCCATTGAG (SEQ ID NO: 5). To normalize for variations in loading and transfer efficiency membranes were stripped and probed for human glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) RNA (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA).

To detect mouse apolipoprotein B, a human apolipoprotein B specific probe was prepared by PCR using

the forward primer CGTGGGCTCCAGCATTCTA (SEQ ID NO: 11) and the reverse primer AGTCATTTCTGCCTTTGCGTC (SEQ ID NO: 12). To normalize for variations in loading and transfer efficiency membranes were stripped and probed for mouse glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) RNA (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA).

Hybridized membranes were visualized and quantitated using a PHOSPHORIMAGER and IMAGEQUANT Software V3.3 (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale, CA). Data was normalized to GAPDH levels in untreated controls.

#### Example 15

5

10

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein B expression by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

In accordance with the present invention, a series of 15 oligonucleotides were designed to target different regions of the human apolipoprotein B RNA, using published sequence (GenBank accession number NM\_000384, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 3). The oligonucleotides are shown in Table 1. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) 20 nucleotide number on the particular target sequence to which the oligonucleotide binds. All compounds in Table 1 are chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides 25 (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". wings are composed of 2'-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE)nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothicate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines. 30 compounds were analyzed for their effect on human apolipoprotein B mRNA levels in HepG2 cells by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples

-96-

herein. Data are averages from two experiments. If present, "N.D." indicates "no data".

Table 1

Inhibition of human apolipoprotein B mRNA levels by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

ISIS #	REGION	TARGET	TARGET	SEQUENCE	%INHIB	SEQ
TOTO #	KEGION	SEQ ID NO	SITE			ID NO
147780	5'UTR	3	1	CCGCAGGTCCCGGTGGGAAT	40	17
147781	5'UTR	3	21	ACCGAGAAGGGCACTCAGCC	35	18
147782	5 UTR	3	71	GCCTCGGCCTCGCGGCCCTG	67	19
147783	Start	3	114	TCCATCGCCAGCTGCGGTGG	N.D.	20
14//03	Codon	]				
147784	Coding	3	151	CAGCGCCAGCAGCACA	70	21
147785	Coding	3	181	GCCCGCCAGCAGCAGCA	29	22
147786	Coding	3	321	CTTGAATCAGCAGTCCCAGG	34	23
147787	Coding	3	451	CTTCAGCAAGGCTTTGCCCT	N.D.	24
147788	Coding	3	716	TTTCTGTTGCCACATTGCCC	95	25
147789	Coding	3	911	GGAAGAGGTGTTGCTCCTTG	24	26
147790	Coding	3	951	TGTGCTACCATCCCATACTT	33	27
147791	Coding	3	1041	TCAAATGCGAGGCCCATCTT	N.D.	28
147792	Coding	3	1231	GGACACCTCAATCAGCTGTG	26	29
147793	Coding	3	1361	TCAGGGCCACCAGGTAGGTG	N.D.	30
147794	Coding	3	1561	GTAATCTTCATCCCCAGTGC	47	31
147795	Coding	3	1611	TGCTCCATGGTTTGGCCCAT	N.D.	32
147796	Coding	3	1791	GCAGCCAGTCGCTTATCTCC	8	33
147797	Coding	3	2331	GTATAGCCAAAGTGGTCCAC	N.D.	34
147798	Coding	3	2496	CCCAGGAGCTGGAGGTCATG	N.D.	35
147799	Coding	3	2573	TTGAGCCCTTCCTGATGACC	N.D.	36
147800	Coding	3	2811	ATCTGGACCCCACTCCTAGC	N.D.	37
147801	Coding	3	2842	CAGACCCGACTCGTGGAAGA	38	38
147802	Coding	3	3367	GCCCTCAGTAGATTCATCAT	N.D.	39
147803	Coding	3	3611	GCCATGCCACCCTCTTGGAA	N.D.	40
147804	Coding	3	3791	AACCCACGTGCCGGAAAGTC	N.D.	41
147805	Coding	3	3841	ACTCCCAGATGCCTTCTGAA	N.D.	42
147805	Coding	3	4281	ATGTGGTAACGAGCCCGAAG	100	43
147807	Coding	3	4391	GGCGTAGAGACCCATCACAT	25	44
147808	Coding	3	4641	GTGTTAGGATCCCTCTGACA	N.D.	45
147809	Coding	3	5241	CCCAGTGATAGCTCTGTGAG	60	46
147810	Coding	3	5355	ATTTCAGCATATGAGCCCAT	0	47
147811	Coding	3	5691	CCCTGAACCTTAGCAACAGT	N.D.	48
147812	Coding	3	5742	GCTGAAGCCAGCCAGCGAT	N.D.	49
147813	Coding	3	5891	ACAGCTGCCCAGTATGTTCT	N.D.	50
147814	Coding	3	7087	CCCAATAAGATTTATAACAA	34	51
147815	Coding	3	7731	TGGCCTACCAGAGACAGGTA	45	52
147816	Coding	3	7841	TCATACGTTTAGCCCAATCT	100	53
147817	Coding		7901	GCATGGTCCCAAGGATGGTC	0	54
147817	Coding		8491	AGTGATGGAAGCTGCGATAC	30	55
147819	Coding		9181	ATGAGCATCATGCCTCCCAG	N.D.	56

147820	Coding	3	9931	GAACACATAGCCGAATGCCG	100	57
147821	Coding	3	10263	GTGGTGCCCTCTAATTTGTA	N.D.	58
	Coding	3	10631	CCCGAGAAAGAACCGAACCC	N.D.	59
147822	Coding	3	10712	TGCCCTGCAGCTTCACTGAA	19	60
147823		3	11170	GAAATCCCATAAGCTCTTGT	N.D.	61
147824	Coding		12301	AGAAGCTGCCTCTTCTCCC	72	62
147825	Coding	3		TCAGGGTGAGCCCTGTGTGT	80	63
147826	Coding	3	12401		13	64
147827	Coding	3	12471	CTAATGGCCCCTTGATAAAC	12	65
147828	Coding	3	12621	ACGTTATCCTTGAGTCCCTG		66
147829	Coding	3	12741	TATATCCCAGGTTTCCCCGG	64	
147830	Coding	3	12801	ACCTGGGACAGTACCGTCCC	N.D.	67
147831	3'UTR	3	13921	CTGCCTACTGCAAGGCTGGC	0	68
147832	3'UTR	3	13991	AGAGACCTTCCGAGCCCTGG	N.D.	69
147833	3'UTR	3	14101	ATGATACACAATAAAGACTC	25	70
1 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7				Lane year.		

As shown in Table 1, SEQ ID NOs 17, 18, 19, 21, 23, 25, 27, 31, 38, 43, 46, 51, 52, 53, 55, 57, 62, 63 and 66 demonstrated at least 30% inhibition of human apolipoprotein B expression in this assay and are therefore preferred. The target sites to which these preferred sequences are complementary are herein referred to as "active sites" and are therefore preferred sites for targeting by compounds of the present invention. As apolipoprotein B exists in two forms in mammals (ApoB-48 and ApoB-100) which are colinear at the amino terminus, antisense oligonucleotides targeting nucleotides 1-6530 hybridize to both forms, while those targeting nucleotides 6531-14121 are specific to the long form of apolipoprotein B.

# Example 16

5

10

15

20

25

Antisense inhibition of human apolipoprotein B expression by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap-Dose Response Study

In accordance with the present invention, a subset of the antisense oligonuclotides in Example 15 were further investigated in dose-response studies. Treatment doses were 50, 150 and 250 nM. The compounds were analyzed for their effect on human apolipoprotein B mRNA levels in HepG2 cells by quantitative real-time PCR as described in

-98-

other examples herein. Data are averages from two experiments and are shown in Table 2.

Table 2

5 Inhibition of human apolipoprotein B mRNA levels by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

		Percent Inhibition	
ISIS #	50 nM	150 nM	250 nM
147788	54	63	72
147806	23	45	28
147816	25	81	65
147820	10	0	73

## Example 17

15

20

25

# Antisense inhibition of mouse apolipoprotein B expression by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

In accordance with the present invention, a series of oligonucleotides were designed to target different regions of the mouse apolipoprotein B RNA, using published sequence (GenBank accession number M35186, incorporated herein as SEQ ID NO: 10). The oligonucleotides are shown in Table 3. "Target site" indicates the first (5'-most) nucleotide number on the particular target sequence to which the oligonucleotide binds. All compounds in Table 3 are chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". wings are composed of 2'-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE) The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are nucleotides. phosphorothicate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines. compounds were analyzed for their effect on mouse

-99-

apolipoprotein B mRNA levels in primary hepatocytes by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. Data are averages from two experiments. If present, "N.D." indicates "no data".

5

Table 3

Inhibition of mouse apolipoprotein B mRNA levels by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

10

ISIS #	REGION	TARGET	TARGET	SEQUENCE	%INHIB	SEQ ID
TOTO "	1110101	SEQ ID NO	SITE			МО
147475	Coding	10	13	ATTGTATGTGAGAGGTGAGG	79	71
147476	Coding	10	66	GAGGAGATTGGATCTTAAGG	13	72
147477	Coding	10	171	CTTCAAATTGGGACTCTCCT	N.D	73
147478	Coding	10	211	TCCAGGAATTGAGCTTGTGC	78	74
147479	Coding	10	238	TTCAGGACTGGAGGATGAGG	N.D_	75
147480	Coding	10	291	TCTCACCCTCATGCTCCATT	54	76
147481	Coding	10	421	TGACTGTCAAGGGTGAGCTG	24	77
147482	Coding	10	461	GTCCAGCCTAGGAACACTCA	59	78
147483	Coding	10	531	ATGTCAATGCCACATGTCCA	N.D	79
147484	Coding	10	581	TTCATCCGAGAAGTTGGGAC	49	80
147485	Coding	10	601	ATTTGGGACGAATGTATGCC	64	81
147486	Coding	10	711	AGTTGAGGAAGCCAGATTCA	N.D	82
147487	Coding	10	964	TTCCCAGTCAGCTTTAGTGG	73	83
147488	Coding	10	1023	AGCTTGCTTGTTGGGCACGG	72	84
147489	Coding	10	1111	CCTATACTGGCTTCTATGTT	5	85
147490	Coding	10	1191	TGAACTCCGTGTAAGGCAAG	N.D	86
147491	Coding	10	1216	GAGAAATCCTTCAGTAAGGG	71	87
147492	Coding	10	1323	CAATGGAATGCTTGTCACTG	68	88
147493	Coding	10	1441	GCTTCATTATAGGAGGTGGT	41	89
147494	Coding	10	1531	ACAACTGGGATAGTGTAGCC	84	90
147495	Coding	10	1631	GTTAGGACCAGGGATTGTGA	0	91
147496	Coding	1.0	1691	ACCATGGAAAACTGGCAACT	19	92
147497	Coding	10	1721	TGGGAGGAAAAACTTGAATA	N.D	93
147498	Coding	1.0	1861	TGGGCAACGATATCTGATTG	0	94
147499	Coding	10	1901	CTGCAGGGCGTCAGTGACAA	29	95
147500	Coding	1.0	1932	GCATCAGACGTGATGTTCCC	N.D	96
147501	Coding	10	2021	CTTGGTTAAACTAATGGTGC	18	97
147502	Coding	1.0	2071	ATGGGAGCATGGAGGTTGGC	16	98
147503	Coding	10	2141	AATGGATGATGAAACAGTGG	26	99
147504	Coding	10	2201	ATCAATGCCTCCTGTTGCAG	N.D	100
147505	Coding		2231	GGAAGTGAGACTTTCTAAGC	76	101
147506	Coding		2281	AGGAAGGAACTCTTGATATT	58	102
147507	Coding		2321	ATTGGCTTCATTGGCAACAC	81	103
147759	Coding		1.	AGGTGAGGAAGTTGGAATTC	1.9	104
147760			121	TTGTTCCCTGAAGTTGTTAC	N.D	105
147761			251	GTTCATGGATTCCTTCAGGA	45	106
147762			281	ATGCTCCATTCTCACATGCT	46	107

-100-

147763	Coding	10	338	TGCGACTGTGTCTGATTTCC	34	108
147764	Coding	1.0	541	GTCCCTGAAGATGTCAATGC	97	109
147765	Coding	10	561	AGGCCCAGTTCCATGACCCT	59	110
147766	Coding	10	761	GGAGCCCACGTGCTGAGATT	59	111_
147767	Coding	1.0	801	CGTCCTTGAGCAGTGCCCGA	5	112
147768	Coding	10	1224	CCCATATGGAGAAATCCTTC	24	113
	Coding	10	1581	CATGCCTGGAAGCCAGTGTC	89	114
147769	Coding	10	1741	GTGTTGAATCCCTTGAAATC	67	115
147770		10	1781	GGTAAAGTTGCCCATGGCTG	68	116
147771	Coding	10	1841	GTTATAAAGTCCAGCATTGG	78	117
147772	Coding		1931	CATCAGACGTGATGTTCCCT	85	118
147773	Coding	10	1956	TGGCTAGTTTCAATCCCCTT	84	119
147774	Coding	10		CTGTCATGACTGCCCTTTAC	52	120
147775	Coding	10	2002		92	121
147776	Coding	10	2091	GCTTGAAGTTCATTGAGAAT	<del></del>	
147777	Coding	10	2291	TTCCTGAGAAAGGAAGGAAC	N.D	122
147778	Coding	10	2331	TCAGATATACATTGGCTTCA	14	123

As shown in Table 3, SEQ ID Nos 71, 74, 76, 78, 81, 83, 84, 87, 88, 90, 101, 102, 103, 109, 111, 111, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120 and 121 demonstrated at least 50% inhibition of mouse apolipoprotein B expression in this assay and are therefore preferred. The target sites to which these preferred sequences are complementary are herein referred to as "active sites" and are therefore preferred sites for targeting by compounds of the present invention.

#### Example 18

5

10

15

20

Antisense inhibition mouse apolipoprotein B expression by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap- Dose Response Study

In accordance with the present invention, a subset of the antisense oligonuclotides in Example 17 were further investigated in dose-response studies. Treatment doses were 50, 150 and 300 nM. The compounds were analyzed for their effect on mouse apolipoprotein B mRNA levels in primary hepatocytes cells by quantitative real-time PCR as described in other examples herein. Data are averages from two experiments and are shown in Table 4.

**-101-**Table 4

Inhibition of mouse apolipoprotein B mRNA levels by chimeric phosphorothicate oligonucleotides having 2'-MOE wings and a deoxy gap

nM M	150 nM	300 nM
	88	89
	84	90
<u></u>	14	28
	17	44
	3	88 84 14

## Example 19

5

10

15

25

# Western blot analysis of apolipoprotein B protein levels

Western blot analysis (immunoblot analysis) was carried out using standard methods. Cells were harvested 16-20 h after oligonucleotide treatment, washed once with PBS, suspended in Laemmli buffer (100 ul/well), boiled for 5 minutes and loaded on a 16% SDS-PAGE gel. Gels were run for 1.5 hours at 150 V, and transferred to membrane for western blotting. Appropriate primary antibody directed to apolipoprotein B was used, with a radiolabelled or fluorescently labeled secondary antibody directed against the primary antibody species. Bands were visualized using a PHOSPHORIMAGER<sup>TM</sup> (Molecular Dynamics, Sunnyvale CA).

# Example 20

20 Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein B (ISIS 147764) in C57BL/6 mice: Lean animals vs. High Fat Fed animals.

C57BL/6 mice, a strain reported to be susceptible to hyperlipidemia-induced atherosclerotic plaque formation were used in the following studies to evaluate antisense oligonucleotides as potential lipid lowering compounds in lean versus high fat fed mice.

Male C57BL/6 mice were divided into two matched groups; (1) wild-type control animals (lean animals) and

-102-

(2) animals receiving a high fat diet (60% kcal fat).

Control animals received saline treatment and were maintained on a normal rodent diet. After overnight fasting, mice from each group were dosed intraperitoneally every three days with saline or 50 mg/kg ISIS 147764 (SEQ ID No: 109) for six weeks. At study termination and forty eight hours after the final injections, animals were sacrificed and evaluated for target mRNA levels in liver, cholesterol and triglyceride levels, liver enzyme levels and serum glucose levels.

The results of the comparative studies are shown in Table

5

10

20

25

5.

Table 5

15 Effects of ISIS 147764 treatment on apolipoprotein B mRNA, cholesterol, lipid, triglyceride, liver enzyme and glucose levels in lean and high fat mice.

Treatment Group					Perce	nt Change			
			Lipoproteins				Liver Enzymes		
	mRNA	CHOL	ATDT	LDL	HDL	TRIG	AST	ALT	GLUC
Lean-	-73	-63	No	-64	-44	-34	Slight	No	МО
control			change			1	decrease	change	change
High Fat	-87	-67	No	-87	-65	No	Slight	Slight	-28
Group			change			change	decrease	increase	
Group			Change			0,10,11,0			

It is evident from these data that treatment with ISIS 147764 lowered cholesterol as well as LDL and HDL lipoproteins and serum glucose in both lean and high fat mice and that the effects demonstrated are, in fact, due to the inhibition of apolipoprotein B expression as supported by the decrease in mRNA levels. No significant changes in liver enzyme levels were observed, indicating that the antisense oligonucleotide was not toxic to either treatment group.

-103-

Example 21

5

Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein B (ISIS 147764) on High Fat Fed Mice; 6 Week Timecourse Study

In accordance with the present invention, a 6-week timecourse study was performed to further investigate the effects of ISIS 147764 on lipid and glucose metabolism in high fat fed mice.

Male C57BL/6 mice (n=8) receiving a high fat diet (60% kcal fat) were evaluated over the course of 6 weeks for the effects of treatment with the antisense 10 oligonucleotide, ISIS 147764. Control animals received saline treatment (50 mg/kg). A subset of animals received a daily oral dose (20 mg/kg) atorvastatin calcium (Lipitor®, Pfizer Inc.). All mice, except atorvastatintreated animals, were dosed intraperitoneally every three 15 days (twice a week), after fasting overnight, with 5, 25, 50 mg/kg ISIS 147764 (SEQ ID No: 109) or saline (50 mg/kg) for six weeks. Serum cholesterol and lipoproteins were analyzed at 0, 2 and 6 week interim timepoints. At study termination, animals were sacrificed 48 hours after the 20 final injections and evaluated for levels of target mRNA levels in liver, cholesterol, lipoprotein, triglyceride, liver enzyme (AST and ALT) and serum glucose levels as well as body, liver, spleen and fat pad weights.

25 Example 22

30

Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein B (ISIS 147764) in high fat fed mice- mRNA expression in liver

Male C57BL/6 mice (n=8) receiving a high fat diet (60% kcal fat) were evaluated over the course of 6 weeks for the effects of ISIS 147764 on mRNA expression. Control animals received saline treatment (50 mg/kg). Mice were dosed intraperitoneally every three days (twice a week), after fasting overnight, with 5, 25, 50 mg/kg ISIS

-104-

147764 (SEQ ID No: 109) or saline (50 mg/kg) for six. weeks. At study termination, animals were sacrificed 48 hours after the final injections and evaluated for levels of target mRNA levels in liver. ISIS 147764 showed a doseresponse effect, reducing mRNA levels by 15, 75 and 88% at doses of 5, 25 and 50 mg/kg, respectively.

Example 23

10

15

20

25

30

Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein B (ISIS 147764) on serum cholesterol and triglyceride levels

Male C57BL/6 mice (n=8) receiving a high fat diet (60% kcal fat) were evaluated over the course of 6 weeks for the effects of ISIS 147764 on serum cholesterol and triglyceride levels. Control animals received saline treatment (50 mg/kg). Mice were dosed intraperitoneally every three days (twice a week), after fasting overnight, with 5, 25, 50 mg/kg ISIS 147764 (SEQ ID No: 109) or saline (50 mg/kg) for six weeks.

Serum cholesterol levels were measured at 0, 2 and 6 weeks and this data is shown in Table 6. Values in the table are expressed as percent inhibition and are normalized to the saline control.

In addition to serum cholesterol, at study termination, animals were sacrificed 48 hours after the final injections and evaluated for triglyceride levels.

Mice treated with ISIS 147764 showed a reduction in both serum cholesterol (240 mg/dL for control animals and 225, 125 and 110 mg/dL for doses of 5, 25, and 50 mg/kg, respectively) and triglycerides (115 mg/dL for control animals and 125, 150 and 85 mg/dL for doses of 5, 25, and 50 mg/kg, respectively) to normal levels by study end. These data were also compared to the effects of atorvastatin calcium at an oral dose of 20 mg/kg which

-105-

showed only a minimal decrease in serum cholesterol of 20 percent at study termination.

Table 6

Percent Inhibition of mouse apolipoprotein B cholesterol levels by ISIS 147764

	Percent Inhibition							
time	Saline	5 mg/kg	25 mg/kg	50 mg/kg				
weeks	0	0	0	00				
2 weeks	0	5	12	20				
weeks weeks		10	45	55				

Example 24

5

10

15

20

25

30

# Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein B (ISIS 147764) on lipoprotein levels

Male C57BL/6 mice (n=8) receiving a high fat diet (60% kcal fat) were evaluated over the course of 6 weeks for the effects of ISIS 147764 on lipoprotein (VLDL, LDL and HDL) levels. Control animals received saline treatment (50 mg/kg). Mice were dosed intraperitoneally every three days (twice a week), after fasting overnight, with 5, 25, 50 mg/kg ISIS 147764 (SEQ ID No: 109) or saline (50 mg/kg) for six weeks.

Lipoprotein levels were measured at 0, 2 and 6 weeks and this data is shown in Table 7. Values in the table are expressed as percent inhibition and are normalized to the saline control. Negative values indicate an observed increase in lipoprotein levels.

These data were also compared to the effects of atorvastatin calcium at a daily oral dose of 20 mg/kg at 0, 2 and 6 weeks.

These data demonstrate that at a dose of 50 mg/kg, ISIS 147764 is capable of lowering all categories of serum lipoproteins investigated to a greater extent than atorvastatin.

-106Table 7

Percent Inhibition of mouse apolipoprotein B lipoprotein levels by ISIS 147764 as compared to atorvastatin

			P	Percent Inhibition				
Lipoprotein		Saline	5 mg/kg	25 mg/kg	50 mg/kg	atorvastatin (20 mg/kg)		
	(weeks)	<del></del>		0	0	0		
VLDL	0	0	0			7.5		
	2	0	25	30	40	15		
	6	0	10	-30	15	-5		
LDL	0	0	0	0	0	0		
נוטנו	2	0	-30	10	40	10		
	6	0	-10	55	90	-10		
HDL	0	0	0	0	0	0		
HDII		0	5	10	10	15		
	6	<del>  0</del>	10	45	50	20		

5

10

15

20

25

## Example 25

# Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein B (ISIS 147764) on serum AST and ALT levels

Male C57BL/6 mice (n=8) receiving a high fat diet (60% kcal fat) were evaluated over the course of 6 weeks for the effects of ISIS 147764 on liver enzyme (AST and ALT) levels. Control animals received saline treatment (50 mg/kg). Mice were dosed intraperitoneally every three days (twice a week), after fasting overnight, with 5, 25, 50 mg/kg ISIS 147764 (SEQ ID No: 109) or saline (50 mg/kg) for six weeks.

AST and ALT levels were measured at 6 weeks and this data is shown in Table 8. Values in the table are expressed as IU/L. Increased levels of the liver enzymes ALT and AST indicate toxicity and liver damage.

Mice treated with ISIS 147764 showed no significant change in AST levels over the duration of the study compared to saline controls (105, 70 and 80 IU/L for doses of 5, 25 and 50 mg/kg, respectively compared to 65 IU/L for saline control). Mice treated with atorvastatin at a

-107-

daily oral dose of 20 mg/kg had AST levels of 85 IU/L.

ALT levels were increased by all treatments over the duration of the study compared to saline controls (50, 70 and 100 IU/L for doses of 5, 25 and 50 mg/kg, respectively compared to 25 IU/L for saline control). Mice treated with atorvastatin at a daily oral dose of 20 mg/kg had AST levels of 40 IU/L.

Example 26

15

Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein B (ISIS 10 147764) on serum glucose levels

Male C57BL/6 mice (n=8) receiving a high fat diet (60% kcal fat) were evaluated over the course of 6 weeks for the effects of ISIS 147764 on serum glucose levels. Control animals received saline treatment (50 mg/kg). Mice were dosed intraperitoneally every three days (twice a week), after fasting overnight, with 5, 25, 50 mg/kg ISIS 147764 (SEQ ID No: 109) or saline (50 mg/kg) for six weeks.

At study termination, animals were sacrificed 48

20 hours after the final injections and evaluated for serum glucose levels. ISIS 147764 showed a dose-response effect, reducing serum glucose levels to 225, 190 and 180 mg/dL at doses of 5, 25 and 50 mg/kg, respectively compared to the saline control of 300 mg/dL. Mice treated with

25 atorvastatin at a daily oral dose of 20 mg/kg had serum glucose levels of 215 mg/dL. These data demonstrate that ISIS 147764 is capable of reducing serum glucose levels in high fat fed mice.

-108-

## Example 27

5

10

15

Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein B (ISIS 147764) on body, spleen, liver and fat pad weight

Male C57BL/6 mice (n=8) receiving a high fat diet (60% kcal fat) were evaluated over the course of 6 weeks for the effects of ISIS 147764 on body, spleen, liver and fat pad weight. Control animals received saline treatment (50 mg/kg). Mice were dosed intraperitoneally every three days (twice a week), after fasting overnight, with 5, 25, 50 mg/kg ISIS 147764 (SEQ ID No: 109) or saline (50 mg/kg) for six weeks.

At study termination, animals were sacrificed 48 hours after the final injections and body, spleen, liver and fat pad weights were measured. These data are shown in Table 8. Values are expressed as percent change in body weight or ogan weight compared to the saline-treated control animals. Data from mice treated with atorvastatin at a daily dose of 20 mg/kg are also shown in the table. Negative values indicated a decrease in weight.

Table 8

Effects of antisense inhibition of mouse apolipoprotein B on body and organ weight

25

20

		Perc	ent Change	
		Dose		Atorvastatin
Tissue	5 mg/kg	25 mg/kg	50 mg/kg	20 mg/kg
Total Body Wt.	5	5	-4	1
Spleen	10	10	46	10
Liver	18	70	80	15
Fat	10	6	-47	

-109-

These data show a decrease in fat over the dosage range of ISIS 147764 counterbalanced by an increase in both spleen and liver weight with increased dose to give an overall decrease in total body weight.

Example 28

20

30

Effects of antisense inhibition of apolipoprotein B (ISIS 147764) in B6.129P-ApoetmlUnc knockout mice: Lean animals vs. High Fat Fed animals.

 $B6.129P-ApoE^{tmlUnc}$  knockout mice (herein referred to as ApoE knockout mice) obtained from The Jackson Laboratory 10 (Bar Harbor, ME), are homozygous for the  $Apoe^{tmlUnc}$  mutation and show a marked increase in total plasma cholesterol levels that are unaffected by age or sex. These animals present with fatty streaks in the proximal aorta at 3 months of age. These lesions increase with age and 15 progress to lesions with less lipid but more elongated cells, typical of a more advanced stage of preatherosclerotic lesion.

The mutation in these mice resides in the apolipoprotein E (ApoE) gene. The primary role of the ApoE protein is to transport cholesterol and triglycerides throughout the body. It stabilizes lipoprotein structure, binds to the low density lipoprotein receptor (LDLR) and related proteins, and is present in a subclass of HDLs, providing them the ability to bind to LDLR. ApoE is 25 expressed most abundantly in the liver and brain. Female B6.129P-Apoe<sup>tm1Unc</sup> knockout mice (ApoE knockout mice) were used in the following studies to evaluate antisense oligonucleotides as potential lipid lowering compounds.

Female ApoE knockout mice ranged in age from 5 to 7 weeks and were placed on a normal diet for 2 weeks before study initiation. ApoE knockout mice were then fed ad libitum a 60% fat diet, with 0.15% added cholesterol to

-110-

induce dyslipidemia and obesity. Control animals were maintained on a high-fat diet with no added cholesterol. After overnight fasting, mice from each group were dosed intraperitoneally every three days with saline, 50 mg/kg of a control antisense oligonucleotide (ISIS 29837 TCGATCTCCTTTTATGCCCG; SEQ ID NO. 124) or 5, 25 or 50 mg/kg ISIS 147764 (SEQ ID No: 109) for six weeks.

The control oligonucleotide is a chimeric oligonucleotides ("gapmers") 20 nucleotides in length, composed of a central "gap" region consisting of ten 2'-deoxynucleotides, which is flanked on both sides (5' and 3' directions) by five-nucleotide "wings". The wings are composed of 2'-methoxyethyl (2'-MOE)nucleotides. The internucleoside (backbone) linkages are phosphorothicate (P=S) throughout the oligonucleotide. All cytidine residues are 5-methylcytidines.

10

15

20

25

At study termination and forty eight hours after the final injections, animals were sacrificed and evaluated for target mRNA levels in liver by RT-PCR methods verified by Northern Blot analysis, glucose levels, cholesterol and lipid levels by HPLC separation methods and triglyceride and liver enzyme levels (perfomed by LabCorp Preclinical Services; San Diego, CA). Data from ApoE knockout mice treated with atorvastatin at a daily dose of 20 mg/kg are also shown in the table for comparison.

The results of the comparative studies are shown in Table 9. Data are normalized to saline controls.

## Table 9

30 Effects of ISIS 147764 treatment on apolipoprotein B mRNA, cholesterol, glucose, lipid, triglyceride and liver enzyme levels in ApoE knockout mice.

-111-

			Percent :	Inhibitic	n	
			Dose			
		Control	5 mg/kg	25 mg/kg	50 mg/kg	atorvastatin (20 mg/kg)
mRNA		0	2	42	70	10
Glucose		G	lucose Levels	(mg/dL)		
		225	195	209	191	162
		Cho	lesterol Leve	ls (mg/dI	(ت	T
Cholesterol		1750	1630	1750	1490	938
			Lipoprotein 1	Levels (m	ig/dL)	
Lipoprotein	HDL	51	49	62	61	42
	LDL	525	475	500	325	250
ĺ	VLDL	1190	1111	1194	1113	653
		Liv	er Enzyme Lev	els (IU/I	7)	
Liver	AST	55	50	60	85	75
Enzymes	ALT	56	48	59	87	76

It is evident from these data that treatment with ISIS 147764 lowered glucose and cholesterol as well as all lipoproteins investigated (HDL, LDL and VLDL) in ApoE knockout mice. Further, these decreases correlated with a decrease in both protein and RNA levels of apolipoprotein B, demonstrating an antisense mechanism of action. No significant changes in liver enzyme levels were observed, indicating that the antisense oligonucleotide was not toxic to either treatment group.

10

# What is claimed is:

- 1. A compound 8 to 50 nucleobases in length targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein B, wherein said compound specifically hybridizes with and inhibits the expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein B.
- 10 2. The compound of claim 1 which is an antisense oligonucleotide.
  - 3. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide has a sequence comprising SEQ ID NO: 17,
  - 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35,
- 15 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 51,
  - 52, 53, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 61, 62, 63, 66, 67, 69, 71,
  - 73, 74, 75, 76, 78, 79, 81, 82, 83, 84, 86, 87, 88, 90
  - 93, 96, 101, 101, 102, 103, 105, 109, 111, 111, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121 or 122.
- 20 4. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified internucleoside linkage.
  - 5. The compound of claim 4 wherein the modified internucleoside linkage is a phosphorothicate linkage.
- 25 6. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified sugar moiety.
  - 7. The compound of claim 6 wherein the modified sugar moiety is a 2'-O-methoxyethyl sugar moiety.
- 30 8. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide comprises at least one modified nucleobase.

-113-

9. The compound of claim 8 wherein the modified nucleobase is a 5-methylcytosine.

- 10. The compound of claim 2 wherein the antisense oligonucleotide is a chimeric oligonucleotide.
- 5 11. A compound 8 to 50 nucleobases in length which specifically hybridizes with at least an 8-nucleobase portion of an active site on a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein B.
- 12. A composition comprising the compound of claim10 1 and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.
  - 13. The composition of claim 12 further comprising a colloidal dispersion system.
  - 14. The composition of claim 12 wherein the compound is an antisense oligonucleotide.
- 15. A method of inhibiting the expression of apolipoprotein B in cells or tissues comprising contacting said cells or tissues with the compound of claim 1 so that expression of apolipoprotein B is inhibited.
- 16. A method of treating an animal having a disease or condition associated with apolipoprotein B comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of the compound of claim 1 so that expression of apolipoprotein B is inhibited.
- 17. The method of claim 16 wherein the condition 25 involves abnormal lipid metabolism.
  - 18. The method of claim 16 wherein the condition involves abnormal cholesterol metabolism.
  - 19. The method of claim 16 wherein the condition is atherosclerosis.
- 30 20. The compound of claim 1 targeted to a nucleic acid molecule encoding apolipoprotein B, wherein said compound specifically hybridizes with and inhibits the expression of the long form of a nucleic acid molecule

-114-

encoding apolipoprotein B, ApoB-100.

- 21. The method of claim 16 wherein the condition is an abnormal metabolic condition.
- 22. The method of claim 21 wherein the abnormal metabolic condition is hyperlipidemia.
  - 23. The method of claim 16 wherein the disease is diabetes.
  - 24. The method of claim 23 wherein the diabetes is Type 2 diabetes.
- 10 25. The method of claim 16 wherein the condition is obesity.
  - 26. The method of claim 16 wherein the condition is atherosclerosis.
- 27. The method of claim 16 wherein the disease is cardiovascular disease.
  - 28. A method of modulating glucose levels in an animal comprising administering to said animal the compound of claim 1.
- 29. The method of claim 28 wherein the animal is a 20 human.
  - 30. The method of claim 28 wherein the glucose levels are plasma glucose levels.
  - 31. The method of claim 28 wherein the glucose levels are serum glucose levels.
- 25 32. The method of claim 28 wherein the animal is a diabetic animal.
  - 33. A method of preventing or delaying the onset of a disease or condition associated with apolipoprotein B in an animal comprising administering to said animal a
- therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of the compound of claim 1.

## -115-

- 34. The method of claim 33 wherein the animal is a human.
- 35. The method of claim 33 wherein the condition is an abnormal metabolic condition.
- 5 36. The method of claim 35 wherein the abnormal metabolic condition is hyperlipidemia.
  - 37. The method of claim 33 wherein the disease is diabetes.
- 38. The method of claim 37 wherein the diabetes is 10 Type 2 diabetes.
  - 39. The method of claim 33 wherein the condition is obesity.
  - 40. The method of claim 33 wherein the condition is atherosclerosis.
- 15 41. The method of claim 33 wherein the condition involves abnormal lipid metabolism.
  - 42. The method of claim 33 wherein the condition involves abnormal cholesterol metabolism.
- 43. A method of preventing or delaying the onset of an increase in glucose levels in an animal comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of the compound of claim 1.
- 44. The method of claim 43 wherein the animal is a 25 human.
  - 45. The method of claim 43 wherein the glucose levels are serum glucose levels.
  - 46. The method of claim 43 wherein the glucose levels are plasma glucose levels.
- 30 47. A method of modulating serum cholesterol levels in an animal comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of the compound of claim 1.

-116-

- 48. The method of claim 47 wherein the animal is a human.
- 49. A method of modulating lipoprotein levels in an animal comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of the compound of claim 1.
  - 50. The method of claim 49 wherein the animal is a human.
- 10 51. The method of claim 49 wherein the lipoprotein is VLDL.
  - 52. The method of claim 49 wherein the lipoprotein is HDL.
- 53. The method of claim 49 wherein the lipoprotein 15 is LDL.
  - 54. A method of modulating serum triglyceride levels in an animal comprising administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of the compound of claim 1.
- 20 55. The method of claim 54 wherein the animal is a human.

25

56. The compound of claim 1, wherein said compound specifically hybridizes with and inhibits the expression of a nucleic acid molecule encoding an alternatively spliced form of apolipoprotein B.

-1-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

```
<110> Isis Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
      Rosanne M. Crooke
      Mark J. Graham
<120> ANTISENSE MODULATION OF APOLIPOPROTEIN B EXPRESSION
<130> ISPH-0688
<150> 09/920,033
<151> 2001-08-01
<150> 10/135,985
<151> 2002~04-30
<150> 10/147,196
<151> 2002-05-15
<160> 124
<210> 1
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide
<400> 1
tccgtcatcg ctcctcaggg
                                                                   20
<210> 2
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide
<400> 2
atgcattctg cccccaagga
                                                                   20
<210> 3
<211> 14121
<212> DNA
<213> Homo sapiens
<220>
<221> CDS
<222> (129)...(13820)
<400> 3
attcccaccg ggacctgcgg ggctgagtgc ccttctcggt tgctgccgct gaggagcccg 60
cccagccagc cagggccgcg aggccgaggc caggccgcag cccaggagcc gcccaccgc 120
agetggeg atg gae eeg eeg agg eee geg etg etg geg etg geg etg 170
        Met Asp Pro Pro Arg Pro Ala Leu Leu Ala Leu Leu Ala Leu
```

-2-

cct Pro 15	gcg Ala	ctg Leu	ctg Leu	ctg Leu	ctg Leu 20	ctg Leu	ctg Leu	gcg	ggc ggc	gcc Ala 25	agg Arg	gcc Ala	gaa Glu	gag Glu	gaa Glu 30	218
atg Met	ctg Leu	gaa Glu	aat Asn	gtc Val 35	agc Ser	ctg Leu	gtc Val	tgt Cys	cca Pro 40	aaa Lys	gat Asp	gcg Ala	acc Thr	cga Arg 45	ttc Phe	266
aag Lys	cac His	ctc Leu	cgg Arg 50	aag Lys	tac Tyr	aca Thr	tac Tyr	aac Asn 55	tat Tyr	gag Glu	gct Ala	gag Glu	agt Ser 60	tcc Ser	agt Ser	314
gga Gly	gtc Val	cct Pro 65	gjà aaa	act Thr	gct Ala	gat Asp	tca Ser 70	aga Arg	agt Ser	gcc Ala	acc Thr	agg Arg 75	atc Ile	aac Asn	tgc Cys	362
aag Lys	gtt Val 80	gag Glu	ctg Leu	gag Glu	gtt Val	ccc Pro 85	cag Gln	ctc Leu	tgc Cys	agc Ser	ttc Phe 90	atc Ile	ctg Leu	aag Lys	acc Thr	410
agc Ser 95	cag Gln	tgc Cys	acc Thr	ctg Leu	aaa Lys 100	gag Glu	gtg Val	tat Tyr	ggc Gly	ttc Phe 105	aac Asn	cct Pro	gag Glu	Gly	aaa Lys 110	458
gcc Ala	ttg Leu	ctg Leu	aag Lys	aaa Lys 115	acc Thr	aag Lys	aac Asn	tct Ser	gag Glu 120	gag Glu	ttt Phe	gct Ala	gca Ala	gcc Ala 125	atg Met	506
tcc Ser	agg Arg	tat Tyr	gag Glu 130	ctc Leu	aag Lys	ctg Leu	gcc Ala	att Ile 135	cca Pro	gaa Glu	gly aaa	aag Lys	cag Gln 140	gtt Val	ttc Phe	554
ctt Leu	tac Tyr	ccg Pro 145	gag Glu	aaa Lys	gat Asp	gaa Glu	cct Pro 150	Thr	tac Tyr	atc Ile	ctg Leu	aac Asn 155	atc Ile	aag Lys	agg Arg	602
Gly	atc Ile 160	Ile	tct Ser	gcc Ala	ctc Leu	ctg Leu 165	gtt Val	ccc Pro	cca Pro	gag Glu	aca Thr 170	Glu	gaa Glu	gcc Ala	aag Lys	650
caa Gln 175	Val	ttg Leu	ttt Phe	ctg Leu	gat Asp 180	acc Thr	gtg Val	tat Tyr	gga Gly	aac Asn 185	Cys	tcc Ser	act Thr	cac His	ttt Phe 190	698
acc Thr	gtc Val	aag Lys	acg Thr	agg Arg 195	aag Lys	ggc	aat Asn	gtg Val	gca Ala 200	aca Thr	gaa Glu	ata Ile	tcc Ser	act Thr 205	gaa Glu	746
aga Arg	gac Asp	ctg Leu	gg9 Gly 210	r Gln	tgt Cys	gat Asp	. cgc Arg	tto Phe 215	: Lys	ccc Pro	ato Ile	c cgc Arg	aca Thr 220	. GTA	atc Ile	794
agc Ser	cca Pro	ctt Leu 225	ı Ala	cto Leu	atc Ile	aaa Lys	ggc Gly 230	, Met	acc Thr	cgc Arg	ccc Pro	ttg Lev 235	ı Ser	act Thr	ctg Leu	842
ato Ile	ago Ser 240	Ser	ago Ser	c cag	tcc Ser	tgt Cys 245	Glr	g tac ı Tyr	aca Thr	ctg Lev	g gad 1 As <u>r</u> 250	, Ala	aag Lys	g agg s Arg	g aag g Lys	890

` -3-

cat His 255	gtg Val	gca Ala	gaa Glu	gcc Ala	atc Ile 260	tgc Cys	aag Lys	gag	3- caa Gln	cac His 265	ctc Leu	ttc Phe	ctg Leu	cct Pro	ttc Phe 270	938
tcc Ser	tac Tyr	aac Asn	aat Asn	aag Lys 275	tat Tyr	gly ggg	atg Met	gta Val	gca Ala 280	caa Gln	gtg Val	aca Thr	cag Gln	act Thr 285	ttg Leu	986
aaa Lys	ctt Leu	gaa Glu	gac Asp 290	aca Thr	cca Pro	aag Lys	atc Ile	aac Asn 295	agc Ser	cgc Arg	ttc Phe	ttt Phe	ggt Gly 300	gaa Glu	ggt Gly	1034
act Thr	aag Lys	aag Lys 305	atg Met	ggc Gly	ctc Leu	gca Ala	ttt Phe 310	gag Glu	agc Ser	acc Thr	aaa Lys	tcc Ser 315	aca Thr	tca Ser	cct Pro	1082
cca Pro	aag Lys 320	cag Gln	gcc Ala	gaa Glu	gct Ala	gtt Val 325	ttg Leu	aag Lys	act Thr	ctc Leu	cag Gln 330	gaa Glu	ctg Leu	aaa Lys	aaa Lys	1130
cta Leu 335	acc Thr	atc Ile	tct Ser	gag Glu	caa Gln 340	aat Asn	atc Ile	cag Gln	aga Arg	gct Ala 345	aat Asn	ctc Leu	ttc Phe	aat Asn	aag Lys 350	1178
ctg Leu	gtt Val	act Thr	gag Glu	ctg Leu 355	aga Arg	ggc Gly	ctc Leu	agt Ser	gat Asp 360	gaa Glu	gca Ala	gtc Val	aca Thr	tct Ser 365	ctc Leu	1226
ttg Leu	cca Pro	cag Gln	ctg Leu 370	att Ile	gag Glu	gtg Val	tcc Ser	agc Ser 375	ccc Pro	atc Ile	act Thr	tta Leu	caa Gln 380	gcc Ala	ttg Leu	1274
gtt Val	cag Gln	tgt Cys 385	gga Gly	cag Gln	cct Pro	cag Gln	tgc Cys 390	tcc Ser	act Thr	cac His	atc Ile	ctc Leu 395	cag Gln	tgg Trp	ctg Leu	1322
aaa Lys	cgt Arg 400	gtg Val	cat His	gcc Ala	aac Asn	ccc Pro 405	ctt Leu	ctg Leu	ata Ile	gat Asp	gtg Val 410	gtc Val	acc Thr	tac Tyr	ctg Leu	1370
gtg Val 415	gcc Ala	ctg Leu	atc Ile	ccc Pro	gag Glu 420	ccc Pro	tca Ser	gca Ala	cag Gln	cag Gln 425	ctg Leu	cga Arg	gag Glu	atc Ile	ttc Phe 430	1418
aac Asn	atg Met	gcg Ala	agg Arg	gat Asp 435	cag Gln	cgc Arg	agc Ser	cga Arg	gcc Ala 440	Thr	ttg Leu	tat Tyr	gcg Ala	ctg Leu 445	Ser	1466
cac His	gcg Ala	gtc Val	aac Asn 450	Asn	tat Tyr	cat His	aag Lys	aca Thr 455	Asn	cct Pro	aca Thr	gly aaa	acc Thr 460	G⊥n	gag Glu	1514
ctg Leu	ctg Leu	gac Asp 465	Ile	gct Ala	aat Asn	tac Tyr	ctg Leu 470	Met	gaa Glu	cag Gln	g att Ile	caa Gln 475	Asp	gac Asp	tgc Cys	1562
act Thr	ggg Gly 480	Asp	gaa Glu	gat Asp	tac Tyr	acc Thr 485	. Tyr	ttg Lev	att Ile	cto Lev	g cgg 1 Arg 490	Val	att Ile	gga Gly	aat Asn	1610

-4-

									-4-							
atg Met 495	Gly	caa Gln	acc Thr	atg Met	gag Glu 500	cag Gln	tta Leu	act Thr	cca Pro	gaa Glu 505	ctc Leu	aag Lys	tct Ser	tca Ser	atc Ile 510	1658
			gtc Val													1706
			gct Ala 530													1754
gtt Val	ctt Leu	ctt Leu 545	cag Gln	act Thr	ttc Phe	ctt Leu	gat Asp 550	gat Asp	gct Ala	tct Ser	ccg Pro	gga Gly 555	gat Asp	aag Lys	cga Arg	1802
			tat Tyr													1850
aac Asn 575	aaa Lys	att Ile	gtc Val	caa Gln	att Ile 580	cta Leu	cca Pro	tgg Trp	gaa Glu	cag Gln 585	aat Asn	gag Glu	caa Gln	gtg Val	aag Lys 590	1898
aac Asn	ttt Phe	gtg Val	gct Ala	tcc Ser 595	cat His	att Ile	gcc Ala	aat Asn	atc Ile 600	ttg Leu	aac Asn	tca Ser	gaa Glu	gaa Glu 605	ttg Leu	1946
			gat Asp 610													1994
caa Gln	ctt Leu	cca Pro 625	act Thr	gtc Val	atg Met	gac Asp	ttc Phe 630	aga Arg	aaa Lys	ttc Phe	tct Ser	cgg Arg 635	aac Asn	tat Tyr	caa Gln	2042
ctc Leu	tac Tyr 640	aaa Lys	tct Ser	gtt Val	tct Ser	ctt Leu 645	cca Pro	tca Ser	ctt Leu	gac Asp	cca Pro 650	gcc Ala	tca Ser	gcc Ala	aaa Lys	2090
ata Ile 655	gaa Glu	gjà aaa	aat Asn	ctt Leu	ata Ile 660	ttt Phe	gat Asp	cca Pro	aat Asn	aac Asn 665	tac Tyr	ctt Leu	cct Pro	aaa Lys	gaa Glu 670	2138
agc Ser	atg Met	ctg Leu	aaa Lys	act Thr 675	acc Thr	ctc Leu	act Thr	gcc Ala	ttt Phe 680	gga Gly	ttt Phe	gct Ala	tca Ser	gct Ala 685	gac Asp	2186
ctc Leu	atc Ile	gag Glu	att Ile 690	ggc Gly	ttg Leu	gaa Glu	gga Gly	aaa Lys 695	Gly ggc	ttt Phe	gag Glu	cca Pro	aca Thr 700	ttg Leu	gaa Glu	2234
gct Ala	ctt Leu	ttt Phe 705	gjā aaa	aag Lys	caa Gln	gga Gly	ttt Phe 710	ttc Phe	cca Pro	gac Asp	agt Ser	gtc Val 715	aac Asn	aaa Lys	gct Ala	2282
ttg Leu	tac Tyr 720	tgg Trp	gtt Val	aat Asn	ggt Gly	caa Gln 725	gtt Val	cct Pro	gat Asp	ggt Gly	gtc Val 730	tct Ser	aag Lys	gtc Val	tta Leu	2330

gtg gac cac ttt ggc tat acc aaa gat gat aaa cat gag cag gat atg
Val Asp His Phe Gly Tyr Thr Lys Asp Asp Lys His Glu Gln Asp Met
735 740 745 750

gta aat gga ata atg ctc agt gtt gag aag ctg att aaa gat ttg aaa
Val Asn Gly Ile Met Leu Ser Val Glu Lys Leu Ile Lys Asp Leu Lys
755 760 765

tcc aaa gaa gtc ccg gaa gcc aga gcc tac ctc cgc atc ttg gga gag 2474

Ser Lys Glu Val Pro Glu Ala Arg Ala Tyr Leu Arg Ile Leu Gly Glu
770 775 780

gag ctt ggt ttt gcc agt ctc cat gac ctc cag ctc ctg gga aag ctg 2522

gag ctt ggt ttt gcc agt ctc cat gac ctc cag ctc ctg gga aag ctg 2522 Glu Leu Gly Phe Ala Ser Leu His Asp Leu Gln Leu Leu Gly Lys Leu 785 790 795

ctt ctg atg ggt gcc cgc act ctg cag ggg atc ccc cag atg att gga 2570 Leu Leu Met Gly Ala Arg Thr Leu Gln Gly Ile Pro Gln Met Ile Gly 800 805

gag gtc atc agg aag ggc tca aag aat gac ttt ttt ctt cac tac atc 2618 Glu Val Ile Arg Lys Gly Ser Lys Asn Asp Phe Phe Leu His Tyr Ile 815 820 825 830

ttc atg gag aat gcc ttt gaa ctc ccc act gga gct gga tta cag ttg
Phe Met Glu Asn Ala Phe Glu Leu Pro Thr Gly Ala Gly Leu Gln Leu

caa ata tct tca tct gga gtc att gct ccc gga gcc aag gct gga gta 2714 Gln Ile Ser Ser Ser Gly Val Ile Ala Pro Gly Ala Lys Ala Gly Val 850 855 860

aaa ctg gaa gta gcc aac atg cag gct gaa ctg gtg gca aaa ccc tcc 2762 Lys Leu Glu Val Ala Asn Met Gln Ala Glu Leu Val Ala Lys Pro Ser 865 870 875

gtg tct gtg gag ttt gtg aca aat atg ggc atc atc att ccg gac ttc 2810
Val Ser Val Glu Phe Val Thr Asn Met Gly Ile Ile Ile Pro Asp Phe
880 885 890

gct agg agt ggg gtc cag atg aac acc aac ttc ttc cac gag tcg ggt 2858
Ala Arg Ser Gly Val Gln Met Asn Thr Asn Phe Phe His Glu Ser Gly
895 900 905 910

ctg gag gct cat gtt gcc cta aaa gct ggg aag ctg aag ttt atc att 2906 Leu Glu Ala His Val Ala Leu Lys Ala Gly Lys Leu Lys Phe Ile Ile 915 920 925

cct tcc cca aag aga cca gtc aag ctg ctc agt gga ggc aac aca tta 2954
Pro Ser Pro Lys Arg Pro Val Lys Leu Leu Ser Gly Gly Asn Thr Leu
930 935 940

cat ttg gtc tct acc acc aaa acg gag gtg atc cca cct ctc att gag 3002 His Leu Val Ser Thr Thr Lys Thr Glu Val Ile Pro Pro Leu Ile Glu 945 950 955

aac agg cag tcc tgg tca gtt tgc aag caa gtc ttt cct ggc ctg aat 3050
Asn Arg Gln Ser Trp Ser Val Cys Lys Gln Val Phe Pro Gly Leu Asn
960 965 970

-6-

									6-							
tac Tyr 975	tgc Cys	acc Thr	tca Ser	ggc Gly	gct Ala 980	tac Tyr	tcc Ser	aac Asn	gcc Ala	agc Ser 985	tcc Ser	aca Thr	gac Asp	tcc Ser	gcc Ala 990	3098
tcc Ser	tac Tyr	tat Tyr	ccg Pro	ctg Leu 995	Thr	gl <sup>à</sup> aaa	gac Asp	acc Thr	aga Arg 1000	Leu	gag Glu	ctg Leu	gaa Glu	ctg Leu 1005	Arg	3146
cct Pro	aca Thr	gga Gly	gag Glu 1010	Ile	gag Glu	cag Gln	tat Tyr	tct Ser 1015	Val	agc Ser	gca Ala	acc Thr	tat Tyr 1020	Glu	ctc Leu	3194
cag Gln	aga Arg	gag Glu 1025	gac Asp	aga Arg	gcc Ala	ttg Leu	gtg Val 1030	Asp	acc Thr	ctg Leu	aag Lys	ttt Phe 103!	Val	act Thr	caa Gln	3242
gca Ala	gaa Glu 1040	Gly	gcg Ala	aag Lys	cag Gln	act Thr 1045	Glu	gct Ala	acc Thr	atg Met	aca Thr 1050	Phe	aaa Lys	tat Tyr	aat Asn	3290
cgg Arg 1059	Gln	agt Ser	atg Met	acc Thr	ttg Leu 1060	Ser	agt Ser	gaa Glu	gtc Val	caa Gln 106	Ile	ccg Pro	gat Asp	ttt Phe	gat Asp 1070	3338
gtt Val	gac Asp	ctc Leu	gga Gly	aca Thr 107	Ile	ctc Leu	aga Arg	gtt Val	aat Asn 108	Asp	gaa Glu	tct Ser	act Thr	gag Glu 108	GТХ	3386
aaa Lys	acg Thr	tct Ser	tac Tyr 109	Arg	ctc Leu	acc Thr	ctg Leu	gac Asp 109	Ile	cag Gln	aac Asn	aag Lys	aaa Lys 110	TTe	act Thr	3434
gag Glu	gtc Val	gcc Ala 110	ctc Leu 5	atg Met	gly	cac His	cta Leu 111	Ser	tgt Cys	gac Asp	aca Thr	aag Lys 111	GLu	gaa Glu	aga Arg	3482
aaa Lys	atc Ile 112	Lys	ggt Gly	gtt Val	att Ile	tcc Ser 112	Ile	ccc Pro	cgt Arg	ttg Leu	caa Gln 113	Ala	gaa Glu	gcc Ala	aga Arg	3530
agt Ser 113	Glu	atc	ctc Leu	gcc Ala	cac His 114	Trp	tcg Ser	cct Pro	gcc Ala	aaa Lys 114	Leu	ctt Leu	ctc Leu	caa Gln	atg Met 1150	3578
gac Asp	tca Ser	tct Ser	gct Ala	aca Thr 115	Ala	tat Tyr	ggc	tcc Ser	aca Thr 116	Val	tcc Ser	aag Lys	agg Arg	gtg Val 116	Ala	3626
tgg Trp	cat His	tat Tyr	gat Asp 117	Glu	gag Glu	aag Lys	att	gaa Glu 117	Phe	gaa Glu	tgg Trp	aac Asr	aca Thr	GTA	acc Thr	3674
aat Asn	gta Val	gat Asp 118	Thr	: aaa : Lys	aaa Lys	atg Met	act Thr 119	Ser	aat Asn	tto Phe	cct Pro	gtg Val	. Asp	cto Lev	tcc Ser	3722
gat Asp	tat Tyr 120	Pro	aag b Lys	g ago s Ser	ttg Leu	cat His	Met	tat Tyr	gct Ala	: aat ı Ası	aga Arg 121	у Ьег	c cto ı Lei	g gat ı Asp	cac His	3770

-7-

aga gtc cct gaa aca gac atg act ttc cgg cac gtg ggt tcc aa Arg Val Pro Glu Thr Asp Met Thr Phe Arg His Val Gly Ser Ly 1215 1220 1225	a tta 3818 s Leu 1230
ata gtt gca atg agc tca tgg ctt cag aag gca tct ggg agt ct Ile Val Ala Met Ser Ser Trp Leu Gln Lys Ala Ser Gly Ser Le 1235 1240 12	u Pro
tat acc cag act ttg caa gac cac ctc aat agc ctg aag gag tt Tyr Thr Gln Thr Leu Gln Asp His Leu Asn Ser Leu Lys Glu Ph 1250 1255 1260	c aac 3914 e Asn
ctc cag aac atg gga ttg cca gac ttc cac atc cca gaa aac ct Leu Gln Asn Met Gly Leu Pro Asp Phe His Ile Pro Glu Asn Le 1265 1270 1275	c ttc 3962 u Phe
tta aaa agc gat ggc cgg gtc aaa tat acc ttg aac aag aac ag Leu Lys Ser Asp Gly Arg Val Lys Tyr Thr Leu Asn Lys Asn Se 1280 1285 1290	t ttg 4010 r Leu
aaa att gag att cct ttg cct ttt ggt ggc aaa tcc tcc aga ga Lys Ile Glu Ile Pro Leu Pro Phe Gly Gly Lys Ser Ser Arg As 1295 1300 1305	t cta 4058 p Leu 1310
aag atg tta gag act gtt agg aca cca gcc ctc cac ttc aag tc Lys Met Leu Glu Thr Val Arg Thr Pro Ala Leu His Phe Lys Se 1315 1320 13	t gtg 4106 r Val 225
gga ttc cat ctg cca tct cga gag ttc caa gtc cct act ttt ac Gly Phe His Leu Pro Ser Arg Glu Phe Gln Val Pro Thr Phe Th 1330 1335 1340	cc att 4154 nr Ile
ccc aag ttg tat caa ctg caa gtg cct ctc ctg ggt gtt cta ga Pro Lys Leu Tyr Gln Leu Gln Val Pro Leu Leu Gly Val Leu As 1345 1350 1355	ac ctc 4202 sp Leu
tcc acg aat gtc tac agc aac ttg tac aac tgg tcc gcc tcc ta Ser Thr Asn Val Tyr Ser Asn Leu Tyr Asn Trp Ser Ala Ser Ty 1360 1365 1370	ac agt 4250 yr Ser
ggt ggc aac acc agc aca gac cat ttc agc ctt cgg gct cgt te Gly Gly Asn Thr Ser Thr Asp His Phe Ser Leu Arg Ala Arg Ty 1375 1380 1385	ac cac 4298 yr His 1390
atg aag gct gac tct gtg gtt gac ctg ctt tcc tac aat gtg ca Met Lys Ala Asp Ser Val Val Asp Leu Leu Ser Tyr Asn Val G 1395 1400	aa gga 4346 ln Gly 405
tct gga gaa aca aca tat gac cac aag aat acg ttc aca cta to Ser Gly Glu Thr Thr Tyr Asp His Lys Asn Thr Phe Thr Leu So 1410 1415 1420	ca tgt 4394 er Cys
gat ggg tct cta cgc cac aaa ttt cta gat tcg aat atc aaa t Asp Gly Ser Leu Arg His Lys Phe Leu Asp Ser Asn Ile Lys Ph 1425 1430 1435	tc agt 4442 he Ser
cat gta gaa aaa ctt gga aac aac cca gtc tca aaa ggt tta c His Val Glu Lys Leu Gly Asn Asn Pro Val Ser Lys Gly Leu L 1440 1445 1450	ta ata 4490 eu Ile

-8-

									8 –							
ttc Phe 1455	Asp	gca Ala	tct Ser	agt Ser	tcc Ser 1460	Trp	gga Gly	cca Pro	cag Gln	atg Met 1465	Ser	gct Ala	tca Ser	gtt Val	cat His 1470	4538
ttg Leu	gac Asp	tcc Ser	aaa Lys	aag Lys 1475	aaa Lys	cag Gln	cat His	ttg Leu	ttt Phe 1480	Val	aaa Lys	gaa Glu	gtc Val	aag Lys 1485	Ile	4586
gat Asp	gly aaa	cag Gln	ttc Phe 1490	Arg	gtc Val	tct Ser	tcg Ser	ttc Phe 1495	Tyr	gct Ala	aaa Lys	ggc Gly	aca Thr 1500	Tyr	gly	4634
ctg Leu	tct Ser	tgt Cys 1505	Gln	agg Arg	gat Asp	cct Pro	aac Asn 1510	Thr	ggc Gly	cgg Arg	ctc Leu	aat Asn 1515	Gly	gag Glu	tcc Ser	4682
aac Asn	ctg Leu 1520	Arg	ttt Phe	aac Asn	tcc Ser	tcc Ser 1529	Tyr	ctc Leu	caa Gln	Gly	acc Thr 1530	Asn	cag Gln	ata Ile	aca Thr	4730
gga Gly 1539	Arg	tat Tyr	gaa Glu	gat Asp	gga Gly 1540	Thr	ctc Leu	tcc Ser	ctc Leu	acc Thr 154	Ser	acc Thr	tct Ser	gat Asp	ctg Leu 1550	4778
caa Gln	agt Ser	ggc Gly	atc Ile	att Ile 155	aaa Lys 5	aat Asn	act Thr	gct Ala	tcc Ser 156	Leu	aag Lys	tat Tyr	gag Glu	aac Asn 156	Tyr	4826
gag Glu	ctg Leu	act Thr	tta Leu 157	Lys	tct Ser	gac Asp	acc Thr	aat Asn 157	Gly	aag Lys	tat Tyr	aag Lys	aac Asn 158	Phe	gcc Ala	4874
act Thr	tct Ser	aac Asn 158	Ьуs	atg Met	gat Asp	atg Met	acc Thr 159	Phe	tct Ser	aag Lys	caa Gln	aat Asn 159	Ala	ctg Leu	ctg Leu	4922
cgt Arg	tct Ser 160	Glu	tat Tyr	cag Gln	gct Ala	gat Asp 160	Tyr	gag Glu	tca Ser	ttg Leu	agg Arg 161	Phe	ttc Phe	agc Ser	ctg Leu	4970
ctt Leu 161	Ser	gga Gly	tca Ser	cta Leu	aat Asn 162	Ser	cat His	ggt Gly	ctt Leu	gag Glu 162	Leu	aat Asn	gct Ala	gac Asp	atc Ile 1630	5018
tta Leu	ggc	act Thr	gac Asp	aaa Lys 163	att Ile 5	aat Asn	agt Ser	ggt Gly	gct Ala 164	. His	aag Lys	gcg Ala	aca Thr	cta Leu 164	Arg	5066
att Ile	ggc	caa Gln	gat Asp 165	Gly	. ata Tle	tct Ser	acc Thr	agt Ser 165	Ala	acg Thr	acc Thr	aac Asn	ttg Leu 166	. Lys	tgt Cys	5114
agt Ser	ctc Leu	ctg Leu 166	. Val	g ctg Lev	gag Glu	aat Asn	gag Glu 167	. Leu	aat Asn	gca Ala	gag Glu	ctt Leu 167	. Gly	cto Leu	tct Ser	5162
gly aaa	gca Ala 168	Ser	ato Met	g aaa : Lys	tta Leu	aca Thr	Thr	aat Asn	ggc	c cgc	ttc Phe	e Arg	gaa Glu	cac His	aat Asn	5210

-9-

									9-							
gca Ala 1695	Lys	ttc Phe	agt Ser	ctg Leu	gat Asp 1700	Gly	aaa Lys	gcc Ala	gcc Ala	ctc Leu 1705	Thr	gag Glu	cta Leu	tca Ser	ctg Leu 1710	5258
gga Gly	agt Ser	gct Ala	tat Tyr	cag Gln 1715		atg Met	att Ile	ctg Leu	ggt Gly 1720	Val	gac Asp	agc Ser	aaa Lys	aac Asn 1725	TTE	5306
ttc Phe	aac Asn	ttc Phe	aag Lys 1730	Val	agt Ser	caa Gln	gaa Glu	gga Gly 1735	Leu	aag Lys	ctc Leu	tca Ser	aat Asn 1740	Asp	atg Met	5354
atg Met	ggc Gly	tca Ser 1745	Tyr	gct Ala	gaa Glu	atg Met	aaa Lys 1750	Phe	gac Asp	cac His	aca Thr	aac Asn 1755	Ser	ctg Leu	aac Asn	5402
att Ile	gca Ala 1760	Gly	tta Leu	tca Ser	ctg Leu	gac Asp 1765	Phe	tct Ser	tca Ser	aaa Lys	ctt Leu 1770	Asp	aac Asn	att Ile	tac Tyr	5450
agc Ser 1775	Ser	gac Asp	aag Lys	ttt Phe	tat Tyr 1780	Lys	caa Gln	act Thr	gtt Val	aat Asn 178!	Leu	cag Gln	cta Leu	cag Gln	ccc Pro 1790	5498
tat Tyr	tct Ser	ctg Leu	gta Val	act Thr 179	act Thr	tta Leu	aac Asn	agt Ser	gac Asp 180	Leu	aaa Lys	tac Tyr	aat Asn	gct Ala 180	Leu	5546
gat Asp	ctc Leu	acc Thr	aac Asn 181	Asn	Gly 333	aaa Lys	cta Leu	cgg Arg 181	Leu	gaa Glu	ccc Pro	ctg Leu	aag Lys 182	Leu	cat His	5594
gtg Val	gct Ala	ggt Gly 182	Asn	cta Leu	aaa Lys	gga Gly	gcc Ala 183	Tyr	caa Gln	aat Asn	aat Asn	gaa Glu 183	IIe	aaa Lys	cac His	5642
atc Ile	tat Tyr 184	Ala	atc Ile	tct Ser	tct Ser	gct Ala 184	Ala	tta Leu	tca Ser	gca Ala	agc Ser 185	Tyr	aaa Lys	gca Ala	gac Asp	5690
act Thr 185	Val	gct Ala	aag Lys	gtt Val	cag Gln 186	Gly	gtg Val	gag Glu	ttt Phe	agc Ser 186	His	cgg Arg	ctc Leu	aac Asn	aca Thr 1870	5738
gac Asp	atc Ile	gct Ala	gly	ctg Leu 187	Ala	tca Ser	gcc Ala	att Ile	gac Asp 188	Met	agc Ser	aca Thr	aac Asn	tat Tyr 188	aat Asn 5	5786
tca Ser	gac Asp	tca Ser	ctg Leu 189	His	ttc Phe	agc Ser	aat Asn	gtc Val 189	Phe	cgt Arg	tct Ser	gta Val	atg Met 190	Ala	ccg Pro	5834
ttt Phe	acc Thr	atg Met	Thr	atc : Ile	gat Asp	gca Ala	cat His	Thr	aat Asn	ggc Gly	aat Asn	ggg Gly 191	. Pàs	ctc Leu	gct Ala	5882
ctc Leu	tgg Trp 192	Gly	ı gaa 7 Glu	ı cat ı His	act Thr	999 Gly 192	Glr	g ctg Leu	tat Tyr	ago Ser	aaa Lys 193	Phe	ctg Leu	ttg Lev	g aaa Lys	5930

-10-

									10-							
gca Ala 1935	Glu	cct Pro	ctg Leu	gca Ala	ttt Phe 1940	Thr	ttc Phe	tct Ser	cat His	gat Asp 1945	Tyr	aaa Lys	gly	tcc Ser	aca Thr 1950	5978
agt Ser	cat His	cat His	ctc Leu	gtg Val 1955	Ser	agg Arg	aaa Lys	agc Ser	atc Ile 1960	Ser	gca Ala	gct Ala	ctt Leu	gaa Glu 1965	His	6026
aaa Lys	gtc Val	agt Ser	gcc Ala 1970	ctg Leu )	ctt Leu	act Thr	cca Pro	gct Ala 1975	Glu	cag Gln	aca Thr	ggc Gly	acc Thr 1980	Trp	aaa Lys	6074
ctc Leu	aag Lys	acc Thr 1985	Gln	ttt Phe	aac Asn	aac Asn	aat Asn 1990	Glu	tac Tyr	agc Ser	cag Gln	gac Asp 199	Leu	gat Asp	gct Ala	6122
tac Tyr	aac Asn 2000	Thr	aaa Lys	gat Asp	aaa Lys	att Ile 2005	Gly	gtg Val	gag Glu	ctt Leu	act Thr 201	Gly	cga Arg	act Thr	ctg Leu	6170
gct Ala 2015	Asp	cta Leu	act Thr	cta Leu	cta Leu 2020	Asp	tcc Ser	cca Pro	att Ile	aaa Lys 202	Val	cca Pro	ctt Leu	tta Leu	ctc Leu 2030	6218
agt Ser	gag Glu	ccc Pro	atc Ile	aat Asn 2035	Ile	att Ile	gat Asp	gct Ala	tta Leu 204	Glu	atg Met	aga Arg	gat Asp	gcc Ala 204	Val	6266
gag Glu	aag Lys	ccc Pro	caa Gln 205	gaa Glu 0	ttt Phe	aca Thr	att Ile	gtt Val 205	Ala	ttt Phe	gta Val	aag Lys	tat Tyr 206	Asp	aaa Lys	6314
aac Asn	caa Gln	gat Asp 206	Val	cac His	tcc Ser	att Ile	aac Asn 207	Leu	cca Pro	ttt Phe	ttt Phe	gag Glu 207	Thr	ttg Leu	caa Gln	6362
gaa Glu	tat Tyr 208	Phe	gag Glu	agg Arg	aat Asn	cga Arg 208	Gln	acc Thr	att Ile	ata Ile	gtt Val 209	Val	gtg Val	gaa Glu	aac Asn	6410
gta Val 209	Gln	aga Arg	aac Asn	ctg Leu	aag Lys 210	His	atc Ile	aat Asn	att Ile	gat Asp 210	Gln	ttt Phe	gta Val	aga Arg	aaa Lys 2110	6458
tac Tyr	aga Arg	gca Ala	gcc Ala	ctg Leu 211	Gly	aaa Lys	ctc Leu	cca Pro	cag Gln 212	Gln	gct Ala	aat Asn	gat Asp	tat Tyr 212	ctg Leu 5	6506
aat Asn	tca Ser	ttc Phe	aat Asn 213	Trp	gag Glu	aga Arg	caa Gln	gtt Val 213	Ser	cat His	gco Ala	aag Lys	gag Glu 214	. Lys	ctg Leu	6554
act Thr	gct Ala	ctc Leu 214	Thr	aaa Lys	aag Lys	tat Tyr	aga Arg 215	Ile	aca Thr	gaa Glu	aat 1 Asr	gat Asp 215	) Ile	caa Gln	att Ile	6602
gca Ala	tta Leu 216	Asp	gat Asp	gcc Ala	aaa Lys	ato Ile 216	Asr.	tttı Phe	aat Asr	gaa Glu	a aaa 1 Lys 217	Let	tct Ser	caa Glr	ctg Leu	6650

-11-

cag Gln 2175	Thr	tat Tyr	atg Met	ata Ile	caa Gln 2180	Phe	gat Asp	cag	tat Tyr	att Ile 2185	Lys	gat Asp	agt Ser	tat Tyr	gat Asp 2190	6698
tta Leu	cat His	gat Asp	ttg Leu	aaa Lys 2195	ata Ile	gct Ala	att Ile	gct Ala	aat Asn 2200	Ile	att Ile	gat Asp	gaa Glu	atc Ile 2205	Ile	6746
gaa Glu	aaa Lys	tta Leu	aaa Lys 2210	Ser	ctt Leu	gat Asp	gag Glu	cac His 2215	Tyr	cat His	atc Ile	cgt Arg	gta Val 2220	Asn	tta Leu	6794
gta Val	aaa Lys	aca Thr 2225	Ile	cat His	gat Asp	cta Leu	cat His 2230	Leu	ttt Phe	att Ile	gaa Glu	aat Asn 2235	Ile	gat Asp	ttt Phe	6842
aac Asn	aaa Lys 2240	Ser	gga Gly	agt Ser	agt Ser	act Thr 224	Ala	tcc Ser	tgg Trp	att Ile	caa Gln 2250	Asn	gtg Val	gat Asp	act Thr	6890
aag Lys 225!	Tyr	caa Gln	atc Ile	aga Arg	atc Ile 2260	Gln	ata Ile	caa Gln	gaa Glu	aaa Lys 226!	Leu	cag Gln	cag Gln	ctt Leu	aag Lys 2270	6938
aga Arg	cac His	ata Ile	cag Gln	aat Asn 227	ata Ile	gac Asp	atc Ile	cag Gln	cac His 228	Leu	gct Ala	gga Gly	aag Lys	tta Leu 228	Lys	6986
caa Gln	cac His	att Ile	gag Glu 229	Ala	att Ile	gat Asp	gtt Val	aga Arg 229!	Val	ctt Leu	tta Leu	gat Asp	caa Gln 230	Leu	gga Gly	7034
act Thr	aca Thr	att Ile 230	Ser	ttt Phe	gaa Glu	aga Arg	ata Ile 231	Asn	gat Asp	gtt Val	ctt Leu	gag Glu 231	His	gtc Val	aaa Lys	7082
cac His	ttt Phe 232	Val	ata Ile	aat Asn	ctt Leu	att Ile 232	Gly	gat Asp	ttt Phe	gaa Glu	gta Val 233	Ala	gag Glu	aaa Lys	atc Ile	7130
aat Asn 233	Āla	ttc Phe	aga Arg	gcc	aaa Lys 234	Val	cat His	gag Glu	tta Leu	atc Ile 234	Glu	agg Arg	tat Tyr	gaa Glu	gta Val 2350	7178
gac Asp	caa Gln	caa Gln	atc Ile	cag Gln 235	gtt Val 5	tta Leu	atg Met	gat Asp	aaa Lys 236	Leu	gta Val	gag Glu	ttg Leu	acc Thr 236	His	7226
caa Gln	tac Tyr	aag Lys	ttg Leu 237	Lys	gag Glu	act Thr	att Ile	cag Gln 237	. Lys	cta Leu	. ago . Ser	aat Asn	gtc Val 238	Leu	caa Gln	7274
caa Gln	gtt Val	aag Lys 238	$Il\epsilon$	aaa Lys	gat Asp	tac Tyr	ttt Phe	Glu	aaa Lys	ttg Leu	gtt Val	gga Gly 239	Phe	att Ile	gat Asp	7322
gat Asp	gct Ala 240	. Val	ı aaç . Lys	g aag Lys	ctt Leu	aat Asr 240	ı Glü	ı tta ı Leu	tct Ser	ttt Phe	aaa Lys 241	Thr	ttc Phe	att Ile	gaa Glu	7370

-12-

gat Asp 2415	Val	aac Asn	aaa Lys	ttc Phe	ctt Leu 2420	Asp	atg Met	ttg Leu	ata Ile	aag Lys 2425	Lys	tta Leu	aag Lys	tca Ser	ttt Phe 2430	7418
gat Asp	tac Tyr	cac His	cag Gln	ttt Phe 2435	Val	gat Asp	gaa Glu	acc Thr	aat Asn 2440	Asp	aaa Lys	atc Ile	cgt Arg	gag Glu 2445	Val	7466
act Thr	cag Gln	aga Arg	ctc Leu 2450	Asn	ggt Gly	gaa Glu	att Ile	cag Gln 245	Ala	ctg Leu	gaa Glu	cta Leu	cca Pro 2460	Gln	aaa Lys	7514
gct Ala	gaa Glu	gca Ala 2465	tta Leu 5	aaa Lys	ctg Leu	ttt Phe	tta Leu 2470	Glu	gaa Glu	acc Thr	aag Lys	gcc Ala 247	Thr	gtt Val	gca Ala	7562
gtg Val	tat Tyr 2480	Leu	gaa Glu	agc Ser	cta Leu	cag Gln 248	Asp	acc Thr	aaa Lys	ata Ile	acc Thr 2490	Leu	atc Ile	atc Ile	aat Asn	7610
tgg Trp 2495	Leu	cag Gln	gag Glu	gct Ala	tta Leu 2500	Ser	tca Ser	gca Ala	tct Ser	ttg Leu 250	Ala	cac His	atg Met	aag Lys	gcc Ala 2510	7658
aaa Lys	ttc Phe	cga Arg	gag Glu	act Thr 251	Leu	gaa Glu	gat Asp	aca Thr	cga Arg 252	Asp	cga Arg	atg Met	tat Tyr	caa Gln 252	Met	7706
gac Asp	att Ile	cag Gln	cag Gln 253	Glu	ctt Leu	caa Gln	cga Arg	tac Tyr 253	Leu	tct Ser	ctg Leu	gta Val	ggc Gly 254	Gln	gtt Val	7754
tat Tyr	agc Ser	aca Thr 254	ctt Leu 5	gtc Val	acc Thr	tac Tyr	att Ile 255	Ser	gat Asp	tgg Trp	tgg Trp	act Thr 255	Leu	gct Ala	gct Ala	7802
aag Lys	aac Asn 256	Leu	act Thr	gac Asp	ttt Phe	gca Ala 256	Glu	caa Gln	tat Tyr	tct Ser	atc Ile 257	Gln	gat Asp	tgg Trp	gct Ala	7850
aaa Lys 257!	Arg	atg Met	aaa Lys	gca Ala	ttg Leu 258	Val	gag Glu	caa Gln	gly aaa	ttc Phe 258	Thr	gtt Val	cct Pro	gaa Glu	atc Ile 2590	7898
aag Lys	acc Thr	atc Ile	ctt Leu	999 Gly 259	Thr	atg Met	cct Pro	gcc Ala	ttt Phe 260	Glu	gtc Val	agt Ser	ctt Leu	cag Gln 260	gct Ala 5	7946
ctt Leu	cag Gln	aaa Lys	gct Ala 261	Thr	ttc Phe	cag Gln	aca Thr	cct Pro 261	Asp	ttt Phe	ata Ile	gtc Val	ccc Pro 262	Leu	aca Thr	7994
gat Asp	ttg Leu	agg Arg 262	Ile	cca Pro	tca Ser	gtt Val	cag Gln 263	Ile	aac Asn	ttc Phe	aaa Lys	gac Asp 263	Leu	aaa Lys	aat Asn	8042
ata Ile	aaa Lys 264	Ile	cca Pro	tcc Ser	agg Arg	ttt Phe 264	Ser	aca Thr	cca Pro	. gaa Glu	ttt Phe 265	Thr	ato Ile	ctt Leu	aac Asn	8090

-13-

acc ttc c Thr Phe H 2655	ac att c is Ile P	ect tcc t Pro Ser P 2660	tt aca he Thr	-13 att g	ac ttt	Val Glu	atg Met	Lys	gta Val 2670	8138
aag atc a Lys Ile I	le Arg T	icc att g Thr Ile A 1675	ac cag sp Gln	Met G	ag aac In Asn 680	agt gag Ser Glu	ı Leu	cag Gln 2685	tgg Trp	8186
ccc gtt c Pro Val P	ca gat a ro Asp I 2690	ita tat c Ile Tyr I	tc agg eu Arg	gat c Asp L 2695	tg aag eu Lys	gtg gag Val Gli	g gac 1 Asp 2700	Ile	cct Pro	8234
cta gcg a Leu Ala A 2	ga atc a rg Ile T 705	acc ctg c Thr Leu E	cca gac Pro Asp 2710	Phe A	gt tta rg Leu	cca gaa Pro Gli 27:	ı Ile	gca Ala	att Ile	8282
cca gaa t Pro Glu P 2720	tc ata a he Ile I	[le Pro ]	act ctc Thr Leu 2725	aac c Asn L	tt aat eu Asn	gat tt Asp Pho 2730	caa Gln	gtt Val	cct Pro	8330
gac ctt c Asp Leu H 2735	ac ata d Iis Ile I	cca gaa t Pro Glu I 2740	tc cag he Gln	ctt c Leu P	ecc cac Pro His 2745	Ile Se	a cac r His	aca Thr	att Ile 2750	8378
gaa gta c Glu Val I	ro Thr P	ttt ggc a Phe Gly 1 2755	aag cta Lys Leu	Tyr S	agt att Ser Ile 2760	ctg aa Leu Ly	a atc s Ile	caa Gln 2765	ser	8426
cct ctt t Pro Leu I	tc aca the Thr 1	tta gat q Leu Asp A	gca aat Ala Asn	gct g Ala A 2775	gac ata Asp Ile	ggg aa Gly As	t gga n Gly 2780	Thr	acc Thr	8474
tca gca a Ser Ala A	aac gaa q Asn Glu <i>l</i> 2785	gca ggt a Ala Gly I	atc gca Ile Ala 279	Ala S	cc atc Ser Ile	act gc Thr Al 27	а Ьуѕ	gga Gly	gag Glu	8522
tcc aaa t Ser Lys I 2800	tta gaa q Leu Glú '	Val Leu l	aat ttt Asn Phe 2805	gat t Asp I	ttt caa Phe Gln	gca aa Ala As 2810	t gca n Ala	caa Gln	ctc Leu	8570
tca aac o Ser Asn l 2815	cct aag Pro Lys	att aat Ile Asn 2820	ccg ctg Pro Leu	gct o	ctg aag Leu Lys 282	Glu Se	a gtg r Val	aag Lys	ttc Phe 2830	8618
tcc agc a	Lys Tyr	ctg aga Leu Arg 2835	acg gag Thr Glu	His (	ggg agt Gly Ser 2840	gaa at Glu Me	g ctg t Leu	ttt Phe 284	Phe	8666
gga aat g Gly Asn	gct att Ala Ile 2850	Glu Gly	aaa tca Lys Ser	aac a Asn i 2855	Thr Val	gca ag Ala Se	t tta r Leu 286	Hls	aca Thr	8714
gaa aaa Glu Lys	aat aca Asn Thr 2865	ctg gag Leu Glu	ctt agt Leu Ser 287	Asn (	gga gtg Gly Val	Ile Va	c aag 1 Lys 175	ata Ile	aac Asn	8762
aat cag Asn Gln 2880	Leu Thr	ctg gat Leu Asp	agc aac Ser Asr 2885	act Thr	aaa tac Lys Tyr	ttc ca Phe Hi 2890	ıc aaa .s Lys	ttg Leu	aac Asn	8810

-14-

atc Ile 2895	Pro	aaa Lys	ctg Leu	gac Asp	ttc Phe 2900	Ser	agt Ser	cag	gct Ala	gac Asp 2905	Leu	cgc Arg	aac Asn	gag Glu	atc Ile 2910	8858
aag Lys	aca Thr	ctg Leu	ttg Leu	aaa Lys 2915	gct Ala	ggc	cac His	ata Ile	gca Ala 2920	Trp	act Thr	tct Ser	tct Ser	gga Gly 2925	гаг	8906
gly aaa	tca Ser	tgg Trp	aaa Lys 2930	$\operatorname{Trp}$	gcc Ala	tgc Cys	ccc Pro	aga Arg 2935	Phe	tca Ser	gat Asp	gag Glu	gga Gly 2940	'l'nr	cat His	8954
gaa Glu	tca Ser	caa Gln 2945	Ile	agt Ser	ttc Phe	acc Thr	ata Ile 2950	Glu	gga Gly	ccc Pro	ctc Leu	act Thr 295	Ser	ttt Phe	gga Gly	9002
ctg Leu	tcc Ser 2960	Asn	aag Lys	atc Ile	aat Asn	agc Ser 2965	Lys	cac His	cta Leu	aga Arg	gta Val 2970	Asn	caa Gln	aac Asn	ttg Leu	9050
gtt Val 2975	Tyr	gaa Glu	tct Ser	ggc Gly	tcc Ser 2980	Leu	aac Asn	ttt Phe	tct Ser	aaa Lys 298!	Leu	gaa Glu	att Ile	caa Gln	tca Ser 2990	9098
caa Gln	gtc Val	gat Asp	tcc Ser	cag Gln 299	cat His 5	gtg Val	ggc Gly	cac His	agt Ser 300	Val	cta Leu	act Thr	gct Ala	aaa Lys 300	GTA	9146
atg Met	gca Ala	ctg Leu	ttt Phe 301	Gly	gaa Glu	gl <sup>y</sup> aaa	aag Lys	gca Ala 301	Glu	ttt Phe	act Thr	gly aaa	agg Arg 302	Hls	gat Asp	9194
gct Ala	cat His	tta Leu 302	Asn	gga Gly	aag Lys	gtt Val	att Ile 303	Gly	act Thr	ttg Leu	aaa Lys	aat Asn 303	Ser	ctt Leu	ttc Phe	9242
ttt Phe	tca Ser 304	Ala	cag Gln	cca Pro	ttt Phe	gag Glu 304	Ile	acg Thr	gca Ala	tcc Ser	aca Thr 305	Asn	aat Asn	gaa Glu	ggg	9290
aat Asn 305	Leu	aaa Lys	gtt Val	cgt Arg	ttt Phe 306	Pro	tta Leu	agg Arg	tta Leu	aca Thr 306	Gly	aag Lys	ata Ile	gac Asp	ttc Phe 3070	9338
ctg Leu	aat Asn	aac Asn	tat Tyr	gca Ala 307	Leu	ttt Phe	ctg Leu	agt Ser	ccc Pro 308	Ser	gcc Ala	cag Gln	caa Gln	gca Ala 308	agt Ser 5	9386
tgg Trp	caa Gln	gta Val	agt Ser 309	Ala	agg Arg	ttc Phe	aat Asn	cag Gln 309	. Tyr	aag Lys	tac Tyr	aac Asn	caa Gln 310	ı Asr	ttc Phe	9434
tct Ser	gct Ala	gga Gly 310	Asr	aac Asn	gag Glu	aac Asn	att Ile 311	Met	gag Glu	gcc Ala	cat His	gta Val	. СТУ	ata Tle	a aat e Asn	9482
gga Gly	gaa Glu 312	ı Ala	a aat a Asr	ctg Lev	gat Asp	tto Phe 312	Let	a aac a Asn	att Ile	cct Pro	tta Leu 313	ı Thi	att : Ile	cct Pro	gaa Glu	9530

-15-

								15-							
atg cgt Met Arg 3135	cta Leu	cct Pro	tac Tyr	aca Thr 3140	Ile	atc Ile	aca Thr	act Thr	cct Pro 3145	Pro	ctg Leu	aaa Lys	gat Asp	ttc Phe 3150	9578
tct cta Ser Lev	tgg Trp	gaa Glu	aaa Lys 3155	Thr	Gly	ttg Leu	aag Lys	gaa Glu 3160	Phe	ttg Leu	aaa Lys	acg Thr	aca Thr 3165	Lys	9626
caa tca Gln Ser	ttt Phe	gat Asp 3170	Leu	agt Ser	gta Val	aaa Lys	gct Ala 3175	Gln	tat Tyr	aag Lys	aaa Lys	aac Asn 3180	Lys	cac His	9674
agg cat Arg His	tcc Ser 318	Ile	aca Thr	aat Asn	cct Pro	ttg Leu 3190	Ala	gtg Val	ctt Leu	tgt Cys	gag Glu 319	Phe	atc Ile	agt Ser	9722
cag ago Gln Sei 320	: Ile	aaa Lys	tcc Ser	ttt Phe	gac Asp 3205	Arg	cat His	ttt Phe	gaa Glu	aaa Lys 321	Asn	aga Arg	aac Asn	aat Asn	9770
gca tta Ala Le 3215	a gat 1 Asp	ttt Phe	gtc Val	acc Thr 3220	Lys	tcc Ser	tat Tyr	aat Asn	gaa Glu 3225	Thr	aaa Lys	att Ile	aag Lys	ttt Phe 3230	9818
gat aag Asp Lys	g tac 5 Tyr	aaa Lys	gct Ala 323!	Glu	aaa Lys	tct Ser	cac His	gac Asp 324	Glu	ctc Leu	ccc Pro	agg Arg	acc Thr 324	Pne	9866
caa at	t cct e Pro	gga Gly 325	Tyr	act Thr	gtt Val	cca Pro	gtt Val 325	Val	aat Asn	gtt Val	gaa Glu	gtg Val 326	Ser	cca Pro	9914
ttc ac Phe Th	c ata r Ile 326	Glu	atg Met	tcg Ser	gca Ala	ttc Phe 327	Gly	tat Tyr	gtg Val	ttc Phe	cca Pro 327	Lys	gca Ala	gtc Val	9962
agc at Ser Me 32	t Pro	agt Ser	ttc Phe	tcc Ser	atc Ile 328	Leu	ggt Gly	tct Ser	gac Asp	gtc Val 329	Arg	gtg Val	cct Pro	tca Ser	10010
tac ac Tyr Th 3295	a tta r Leu	atc Ile	ctg Leu	cca Pro 330	Ser	tta Leu	gag Glu	ctg Leu	cca Pro 330	Val	ctt Leu	cat His	gtc Val	cct Pro 3310	10058
aga aa Arg As	t cto n Lei	aag Lys	ctt Leu 331	Ser	ctt Leu	cca Pro	cat His	ttc Phe 332	Lys	gaa Glu	ttg Leu	tgt Cys	acc Thr 332	. ITE	10106
agc ca Ser Hi	t att s Ile	ttt Phe 333	Ile	cct Pro	gcc Ala	atg Met	ggc Gly 333	Asn	att Ile	acc Thr	tat Tyr	gat Asp 334	) Phe	tcc Ser	10154
ttt aa Phe Ly	a tca rs Sei 334	r Ser	gtc Val	atc Ile	aca Thr	cto Leu 335	. Asr	acc Thr	aat Asn	gct Ala	gaa Glu 335	ı Lev	tttı Phe	aac Asn	10202
cag to Gln Se 33	a ga er Asj 60	t att p Ile	gtt Val	gct Ala	cat His	Let	ctt Lei	tct Ser	tca Ser	tct Ser 337	: Sei	a tct Sei	gto Val	att L Ile	10250

-16-

									L6-							
gat Asp 3	gca Ala	ctg Leu	cag Gln	Tyr	aaa Lys 3380	tta Leu	gag Glu	Gly	Thr	aca Thr 3385	Arg	ttg Leu	aca Thr	aga Arg	aaa Lys 3390	10298
agg Arg	gga Gly	ttg Leu	Lys	tta Leu 3395	Ala	aca Thr	gct Ala	ctg Leu	tct Ser 3400	Leu	agc Ser	aac Asn	aaa Lys	ttt Phe 3405	val	10346
gag Glu	ggt Gly	agt Ser	cat His 3410	Asn	agt Ser	act Thr	gtg Val	agc Ser 3415	Leu	acc Thr	acg Thr	aaa Lys	aat Asn 3420	мет	gaa Glu	10394
gtg Val	tca Ser	gtg Val 342	gca Ala	aaa Lys	acc Thr	aca Thr	aaa Lys 3430	Ala	gaa Glu	att Ile	cca Pro	att Ile 3435	ьеи	aga Arg	atg Met	10442
aat Asn	ttc Phe 3440	Lys	caa Gln	gaa Glu	ctt Leu	aat Asn 3445	Gly	aat Asn	acc Thr	aag Lys	tca Ser 3450	Lys	cct Pro	act Thr	gtc Val	10490
tct Ser 3455	Ser	tcc Ser	atg Met	gaa Glu	ttt Phe 3460	Lys	tat Tyr	gat Asp	ttc Phe	aat Asn 3465	ser	tca Ser	atg Met	ctg Leu	taç Tyr 3470	10538
tct Ser	acc Thr	gct Ala	aaa Lys	gga Gly 347	Ala	gtt Val	gac Asp	cac His	aag Lys 3480	Leu	agc Ser	ttg Leu	gaa Glu	agc Ser 348	ьeu	10586
acc Thr	tct Ser	tac Tyr	ttt Phe 3490	Ser	att Ile	gag Glu	tca Ser	tct Ser 349	Thr	aaa Lys	gga Gly	gat Asp	gtc Val 350	гла	ggt Gly	10634
tcg Ser	gtt Val	ctt Leu 350	tct Ser 5	cgg Arg	gaa Glu	tat Tyr	tca Ser 351	Gly	act Thr	att Ile	gct Ala	agt Ser 351	GLu	gcc Ala	aac Asn	10682
act Thr	tac Tyr 352	Leu	aat Asn	tcc Ser	aag Lys	agc Ser 352	Thr	cgg Arg	tct Ser	tca Ser	gtg Val 353	Lys	ctg Leu	cag Gln	ggc	10730
act Thr 353	Ser	aaa Lys	att Ile	gat Asp	gat Asp 354	Ile	tgg Trp	aac Asn	ctt Leu	gaa Glu 354	Val	aaa Lys	gaa Glu	aat Asn	ttt Phe 3550	10778
gct Ala	gga Gly	gaa Glu	gcc Ala	aca Thr 355	Leu	caa Gln	cgc Arg	ata Ile	tat Tyr 356	Ser	ctc Leu	tgg Trp	gag Glu	cac His 356	agt Ser	10826
acg Thr	aaa Lys	aac Asr	cac His 357	Leu	cag Gln	cta Leu	gag Glu	ggc Gly 357	r Leu	ttt Phe	tto Phe	acc Thr	aac Asn 358	т Сту	gaa Glu	10874
cat His	aca Thr	ago Ser 358	: Lys	gcc Ala	acc Thr	ctg Leu	gaa Glu 359	ı Lev	tct Ser	cca Pro	tgg Trp	g caa Glr 359	ı Met	tca Ser	gct Ala	10922
ctt Leu	gtt Val 360	. Glı	g gto n Val	cat His	gca Ala	agt Ser 360	Glr	g cco n Pro	agt Ser	tcc Ser	tto Phe 361	e His	gat S Asp	t tto Phe	c cct Pro	10970

-17-

gac ctt gg Asp Leu Gl 3615	c cag gaa y Gln Glu	gtg gcc Val Ala 3620	ctq aat	gct aac Ala Asn 362!	Thr Lys	aac cag Asn Gln	aag Lys 3630	11018
atc aga tg Ile Arg Tr	g aaa aat p Lys Asn 363	Glu Val	cgg att Arg Ile	cat tct His Ser 3640	ggg tct Gly Ser	ttc cag Phe Gln 3645	Ser	11066
cag gtc ga Gln Val Gl	g ctt tcc u Leu Ser 3650	aat gac Asn Asp	caa gaa Gln Glu 3655	Lys Ala	cac ctt His Leu	gac att Asp Ile 3660	gca Ala	11114
gga tcc tt Gly Ser Le 36	a gaa gga u Glu Gly 65	cac cta His Leu	agg ttc Arg Phe 3670	ctc aaa Leu Lys	aat atc Asn Ile 3675	Ile Leu	cca Pro	11162
gtc tat ga Val Tyr As 3680	c aag agc p Lys Ser	tta tgg Leu Trp 3685	Asp Phe	cta aag Leu Lys	ctg gat Leu Asp 3690	gta acc Val Thr	acc Thr	11210
agc att gg Ser Ile Gl 3695	t agg aga y Arg Arg	cag cat Gln His 3700	ctt cgt Leu Arg	gtt tca Val Ser 370	Thr Ala	ttt gtg Phe Val	tac Tyr 3710	11258
acc aaa aa Thr Lys As	c ccc aat n Pro Asn 371	Gly Tyr	tca ttc Ser Phe	tcc atc Ser Ile 3720	cct gta Pro Val	aaa gtt Lys Val 372	Leu	11306
gct gat aa Ala Asp Ly	a ttc attrs Phe Ile 3730	act cct Thr Pro	ggg ctg Gly Leu 373	Lys Leu	aat gat Asn Asp	cta aat Leu Asn 3740	tca Ser	11354
gtt ctt gt Val Leu Va 37	c atg cct il Met Pro 745	acg ttc Thr Phe	cat gtc His Val 3750	cca ttt Pro Phe	aca gat Thr Asp 375	Leu Gln	gtt Val	11402
cca tcg to Pro Ser Cy 3760	gc aaa ctt rs Lys Lei	gac ttc Asp Phe 376	Arg Glu	. ata caa . Ile Glr	atc tat lle Tyr 3770	aag aag Lys Lys	ctg Leu	11450
aga act to Arg Thr Se 3775	ca tca tti er Ser Phe	gcc ctc Ala Leu 3780	aac cta Asn Leu	cca aca Pro Thi	Leu Pro	gag gta Glu Val	aaa Lys 3790	11498
ttc cct ga Phe Pro G	aa gtt gat Lu Val Asj 379	Val Leu	aca aaa Thr Lys	tat tct Tyr Sei 3800	caa cca Gln Pro	gaa gac Glu Asp 380	ser	11546
ttg att co Leu Ile P:	cc ttt tt ro Phe Pho 3810	gag ata Glu Ile	acc gtg Thr Val	. Pro Glu	a tct cag 1 Ser Gln	tta act Leu Thr 3820	gtg Val	11594
tcc cag t Ser Gln P	tc acg ct ne Thr Le <sup>.</sup> 825	t cca aaa u Pro Lys	agt gtt Ser Val 3830	tca gat L Ser Asp	ggc att Gly Ile 383	Ala Ala	ttg Leu	11642
gat cta a Asp Leu A 3840	at gca gt sn Ala Va	a gcc aac l Ala Asn 384	ı Lys Ile	c gca gad e Ala Asj	c ttt gag p Phe Glu 3850	ttg cco Leu Pro	acc Thr	11690

a

									.8-							
atc Ile 3855	Ile	gtg Val	cct Pro	Glu	cag : Gln ' 3860	acc a	att Ile	gag Glu	Ile	ccc Pro 3865	tcc Ser	att Ile	aag Lys	ttc Phe	tct Ser 3870	11738
gta Val	cct Pro	gct Ala	Gly	att Ile 3875	Val	att Ile	cct Pro	Ser	ttt Phe 3880	Gln .	gca Ala	ctg Leu	act Thr	gca Ala 3885	Arg	11786
ttt Phe	gag Glu	gta Val	gac Asp 3890	Ser	ccc Pro	gtg Val	tat Tyr	aat Asn 3895	Ala	act Thr	tgg Trp	agt Ser	gcc Ala 3900	ser	ttg Leu	11834
aaa Lys	aac Asn	aaa Lys 3905	gca Ala	gat Asp	tat Tyr	Val	gaa Glu 3910	Thr	gtc Val	ctg Leu	gat Asp	tcc Ser 3915	Thr	tgc Cys	agc Ser	11882
tca Ser	acc Thr 3920	Val	cag Gln	ttc Phe	cta Leu	gaa Glu 3925	Tyr	gaa Glu	cta Leu	aat Asn	gtt Val 3930	Leu	gga Gly	aca Thr	cac His	11930
aaa Lys 3935	Ile	gaa Glu	gat Asp	ggt Gly	acg Thr 3940	Leu	gcc Ala	tct Ser	aag Lys	act Thr 3945	Lys	gga Gly	aca Thr	ctt Leu	gca Ala 3950	11978
cac His	cgt Arg	gac Asp	ttc Phe	agt Ser 395	Ala	gaa Glu	tat Tyr	gaa Glu	gaa Glu 3960	Asp	ggc Gly	aaa Lys	ttt Phe	gaa Glu 396	GTA	12026
ctt Leu	cag Gln	gaa Glu	tgg Trp 3970	Glu	gga Gly	aaa Lys	gcg Ala	cac His 397!	Leu	aat Asn	atc Ile	aaa Lys	agc Ser 398	Pro	gcg Ala	12074
ttc Phe	acc Thr	gat Asp 398	ctc Leu 5	cat His	ctg Leu	cgc Arg	tac Tyr 399	Gln	aaa Lys	gac Asp	aag Lys	aaa Lys 399	GТĀ	atc Ile	tcc Ser	12122
acc Thr	tca Ser 400	Ala	gcc Ala	tcc Ser	cca Pro	gcc Ala 400	Val	ggc	acc Thr	gtg Val	ggc Gly 401	Met	gat Asp	atg Met	gat Asp	12170
gaa Glu 401	Asp	gac Asp	gac Asp	ttt Phe	tct Ser 402	Lys	tgg Trp	aac Asn	ttc Phe	tac Tyr 402	Tyr	agc Ser	cct Pro	cag Gln	tcc Ser 4030	12218
tct Ser	cca Pro	gat Asp	aaa Lys	aaa Lys 403	Leu	acc Thr	ata Ile	ttc Phe	aaa Lys 404	Thr	gag Glu	ttg Leu	agg Arg	gto Val 404	cgg Arg	12266
gaa Glu	tct Ser	gat Asp	gag Glu 405	Glu	act Thr	cag Gln	ato Ile	aaa Lys 405	Val	aat Asn	tgg Trp	gaa Glu	gaa Glu 406	ı Glü	gca Ala	12314
gct Ala	tct Ser	ggc Gl <sub>2</sub>	/ Leu	cta Leu	acc Thr	tct Ser	cto Lev 407	ı Lys	gac Asp	aac Asn	gtg Val	cco Pro 407	р ГА	g gco s Ala	aca Thr	12362
G1y 999	gto Val 408	Leu	tat ı Tyr	gat Asp	tat Tyr	gtc Val 408	Asr	aag Lys	tac Tyr	cac His	tgg Trp 409	) GI	a cac ı His	c aca	Gly a ggg	12410

-19-

				-19					
ctc acc ( Leu Thr : 4095	ctg aga Leu Arg	gaa gtg Glu Val 4100	Ser Ser	aag c	tg aga eu Arg 4105	Arg Asn	ctg cag Leu Gln	aac Asn 4110	12458
aat gct ( Asn Ala	gag tgg Glu Trp	gtt tat Val Tyr 4115	caa ggg Gln Gly	Ala I	tt agg le Arg 120	caa att Gln Ile	gat gat Asp Asp 412	Ile	12506
gac gtg Asp Val	agg ttc Arg Phe 413	cag aaa Gln Lys 0	gca gcc Ala Ala	agt g Ser G 4135	gc acc lly Thr	act ggg Thr Gly	acc tac Thr Tyr 4140	caa Gln	12554
Glu Trp	aag gac Lys Asp 4145	aag gcc Lys Ala	cag aat Gln Asn 415	Leu T	ac cag yr Gln	gaa ctg Glu Leu 415	Leu Thr	cag Gln	12602
gaa ggc Glu Gly 4160	Gln Ala	agt ttc Ser Phe	cag gga Gln Gly 4165	ctc a Leu L	ag gat ys Asp	aac gtg Asn Val 4170	ttt gat Phe Asp	ggc ggc	12650
ttg gta Leu Val 4175	cga gtt Arg Val	act caa Thr Gln 4180	Lys Phe	cat a His M	atg aaa Met Lys 4185	Val Lys	cat ctg His Leu	att Ile 4190	12698
gac tca Asp Ser	ctc att Leu Ile	gat ttt Asp Phe 4195	ctg aac Leu Asn	. Phe F	ccc aga Pro Arg 1200	ttc cag Phe Gln	ttt ccg Phe Pro 420	GTA	12746
aaa cct Lys Pro	ggg ata Gly Ile 421	tac act Tyr Thr	agg gag Arg Glu	gaa c Glu I 4215	ctt tgc Leu Cys	act atg	ttc ata Phe Ile 4220	agg Arg	12794
gag gta Glu Val	ggg acg Gly Thr 4225	gta ctg Val Leu	tcc cag Ser Glr 423	ı Val I	tat tcg Tyr Ser	aaa gto Lys Val 423	. His Asn	ggt Gly	12842
tca gaa Ser Glu 4240	Ile Leu	ttt tcc Phe Ser	tat tto Tyr Phe 4245	caa g Gln <i>I</i>	gac cta Asp Leu	gtg att Val Ile 4250	aca ctt Thr Lev	cct Pro	12890
ttc gag Phe Glu 4255	tta agg Leu Arg	g aaa cat g Lys His 426	Lys Let	a ata g 1 Ile <i>I</i>	gat gta Asp Val 426!	Ile Ser	g atg tat Met Tyr	agg Arg 4270	12938
gaa ctg Glu Leu	ttg aaa Leu Lys	gat tta Asp Leu 4275	tca aaa Ser Lys	s Glu A	gcc caa Ala Gln 4280	gag gta Glu Val	a ttt aaa L Phe Lys 428	s Ala	12986
att cag Ile Gln	tct ctc Ser Leu 429	c aag acc 1 Lys Thr 90	aca gaq Thr Gli	g gtg ( 1 Val ) 4295	cta cgt Leu Arg	aat ctt Asn Lei	cag gad I Gln Asp 4300	c ctt o Leu	13034
tta caa Leu Gln	ttc att Phe Ile 4305	ttc caa Phe Gln	cta ata Leu Ile 43	e Glu A	gat aac Asp Asn	att aaa Ile Ly: 43:	s Gln Let	g aaa 1 Lys	13082
gag atg Glu Met 432	Lys Phe	t act tat e Thr Tyr	ctt at Leu Il 4325	t aat ' e Asn '	tat atc Tyr Ile	caa ga Gln As 4330	t gag ato o Glu Ilo	c aac e Asn	13130

-20-

-20-	
aca atc ttc aat gat tat atc cca tat gtt ttt aa Thr Ile Phe Asn Asp Tyr Ile Pro Tyr Val Phe Ly 4335 4340 4345	a ttg ttg aaa gaa 13178 s Leu Leu Lys Glu 4350
aac cta tgc ctt aat ctt cat aag ttc aat gaa tt	t att caa aac gag 13226
Asn Leu Cys Leu Asn Leu His Lys Phe Asn Glu Ph	e Ile Gln Asn Glu
4355 4360	4365
ctt cag gaa gct tct caa gag tta cag cag atc ca	t caa tac att atg 13274
Leu Gln Glu Ala Ser Gln Glu Leu Gln Gln Ile Hi	s Gln Tyr Ile Met
4370 4375	4380
gcc ctt cgt gaa gaa tat ttt gat cca agt ata gt	t ggc tgg aca gtg 13322
Ala Leu Arg Glu Glu Tyr Phe Asp Pro Ser Ile Va	1 Gly Trp Thr Val
4385 4390	4395
aaa tat tat gaa ctt gaa gaa aag ata gtc agt ct	g atc aag aac ctg 13370
Lys Tyr Tyr Glu Leu Glu Glu Lys Ile Val Ser Le	u Ile Lys Asn Leu
4400 4405 44	.10
tta gtt gct ctt aag gac ttc cat tct gaa tat at	t gtc agt gcc tct 13418
Leu Val Ala Leu Lys Asp Phe His Ser Glu Tyr Il	e Val Ser Ala Ser
4415 4420 4425	4430
aac ttt act tcc caa ctc tca agt caa gtt gag ca	a ttt ctg cac aga 13466
Asn Phe Thr Ser Gln Leu Ser Ser Gln Val Glu Gl	n Phe Leu His Arg
4435 4440	4445
aat att cag gaa tat ctt agc atc ctt acc gat co	ca gat gga aaa ggg 13514
Asn Ile Gln Glu Tyr Leu Ser Ile Leu Thr Asp Pi	co Asp Gly Lys Gly
4450 4455	4460
aaa gag aag att gca gag ctt tct gcc act gct ca	ag gaa ata att aaa 13562
Lys Glu Lys Ile Ala Glu Leu Ser Ala Thr Ala G	In Glu Ile Ile Lys
4465 4470	4475
agc cag gcc att gcg acg aag aaa ata att tct ga	at tac cac cag cag 13610
Ser Gln Ala Ile Ala Thr Lys Lys Ile Ile Ser As	sp Tyr His Gln Gln
4480 4485 44	490
ttt aga tat aaa ctg caa gat ttt tca gac caa c	tc tct gat tac tat 13658
Phe Arg Tyr Lys Leu Gln Asp Phe Ser Asp Gln L	eu Ser Asp Tyr Tyr
4495 4500 4505	4510
gaa aaa ttt att gct gaa tcc aaa aga ttg att g	ac ctg tcc att caa 13706
Glu Lys Phe Ile Ala Glu Ser Lys Arg Leu Ile A	sp Leu Ser Ile Gln
4515 4520	4525
aac tac cac aca ttt ctg ata tac atc acg gag t	ta ctg aaa aag ctg 13754
Asn Tyr His Thr Phe Leu Ile Tyr Ile Thr Glu L	eu Leu Lys Lys Leu
4530 4535	4540
caa tca acc aca gtc atg aac ccc tac atg aag c	tt gct cca gga gaa 13802
Gln Ser Thr Thr Val Met Asn Pro Tyr Met Lys L	eu Ala Pro Gly Glu
4545 4550	4555
ctt act atc atc ctc taa ttttttaaaa gaaatcttca Leu Thr Ile Ile Leu 4560	tttattcttc 13850

-21-

```
ttttccaatt gaactttcac atagcacaga aaaaattcaa actgcctata ttgataaaac 13910
catacagtga gccagccttg cagtaggcag tagactataa gcagaagcac atatgaactg 13970
gacctgcacc aaagctggca ccagggctcg gaaggtctct gaactcagaa ggatggcatt 14030
ttttgcaagt taaagaaaat caggatctga gttattttgc taaacttggg ggaggaggaa 14090
caaataaatg gagtctttat tgtgtatcat a
<210> 4
<211> 21
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> PCR Primer
<400> 4
                                                                    21
tgctaaaggc acatatggcc t
<210> 5
<211> 23
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<223> PCR Primer
<400> 5
                                                                    23
ctcaggttgg actctccatt gag
<210> 6
<211> 28
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> PCR Probe
<400> 6
                                                                    28
cttgtcagag ggatcctaac actggccg
<210> 7
<211> 19
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> PCR Primer
 <400> 7
                                                                     19
gaaggtgaag gtcggagtc
 <210> 8
 <211> 20
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence
 <220>
 <223> PCR Primer
 <400> 8
                                                                     20
 gaagatggtg atgggatttc
```

-22-

```
<210> 9
<211> 20
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> PCR Probe
<400> 9
                                                                  20
caagetteee gtteteagee
<210> 10
<211> 2354
<212> DNA
<213> Mus musculus
<400> 10
gaattccaac ttcctcacct ctcacataca attgaaatac ctgcttttgg caaactgcat 60
agcatcetta agatceaate teetetett atattagatg etaatgeeaa catacagaat 120
gtaacaactt cagggaacaa agcagagatt gtggcttctg tcactgctaa aggagagtcc 180
caatttgaag ctctcaattt tgattttcaa gcacaagctc aattcctgga gttaaatcct 240
catcctccag tcctgaagga atccatgaac ttctccagta agcatgtgag aatggagcat 300
gagggtgaga tagtatttga tggaaaggcc attgagggga aatcagacac agtcgcaagt 360
ttacacacag agaaaaatga agtagagttt aataatggta tgactgtcaa agtaaacaat 420
cageteacee tigacagtea cacaaagtae ttecacaagt tgagtgttee taggetggae 480
ttctccagta aggcttctct taataatgaa atcaagacac tattagaagc tggacatgtg 540
gcattgacat cttcagggac agggtcatgg aactgggcct gtcccaactt ctcggatgaa 600
ggcatacatt cgtcccaaat tagctttact gtggatggtc ccattgcttt tgttggacta 660
tccaataaca taaatggcaa acacttacgg gtcatccaaa aactgactta tgaatctggc 720
ttcctcaact attctaagtt tgaagttgag tcaaaagttg aatctcagca cgtgggctcc 780
agcattctaa cagccaatgg tcgggcactg ctcaaggacg caaaggcaga aatgactggt 840
gagcacaatg ccaacttaaa tggaaaagtt attggaactt tgaaaaattc tctcttcttt 900
tcagcacaac catttgagat tactgcatcc acaaataatg aaggaaattt gaaagtgggt 960
tttccactaa agctgactgg gaaaatagac ttcctgaata actatgcatt gtttctgagt 1020
ccccgtgccc aacaagcaag ctggcaagcg agtaccagat tcaatcagta caaatacaat 1080
caaaactttt ctgctataaa caatgaacac aacatagaag ccagtatagg aatgaatgga 1140
gatgccaacc tggatttctt aaacatacct ttaacaattc ctgaaattaa cttgccttac 1200
acggagttca aaactccctt actgaaggat ttctccatat gggaagaaac aggcttgaaa 1260
gaatttttga agacaacaaa gcaatcattt gatttgagtg taaaggctca atataaaaag 1320
aacagtgaca agcattccat tgttgtccct ctgggtatgt tttatgaatt tattctcaac 1380
aatgtcaatt cgtgggacag aaaatttgag aaagtcagaa acaatgcttt acattttctt 1440
accacctcct ataatgaagc aaaaattaag gttgataagt acaaaactga aaattccctt 1500
aatcagccct ctgggacctt tcaaaatcat ggctacacta tcccagttgt caacattgaa 1560
gtatctccat ttgctgtaga gacactggct tccaggcatg tgatccccac agcaataagc 1620
accccaagtg tcacaatccc tggtcctaac atcatggtgc cttcatacaa gttagtgctg 1680
ccacccctgg agttgccagt tttccatggt cctgggaatc tattcaagtt tttcctccca 1740
gatttcaagg gattcaacac tattgacaat atttatattc cagccatggg caactttacc 1800
tatgactttt cttttaaatc aagtgtcatc acactgaata ccaatgctgg actttataac 1860
 caatcagata tcgttgccca tttcctttct tcctcttcat ttgtcactga cgccctgcag 1920
 tacaaattag agggaacatc acgtctgatg cgaaaaaggg gattgaaact agccacagct 1980
 gtctctctaa ctaacaaatt tgtaaagggc agtcatgaca gcaccattag tttaaccaag 2040
 aaaaacatgg aagcatcagt gagaacaact gccaacctcc atgctcccat attctcaatg 2100
 aacttcaagc aggaacttaa tggaaatacc aagtcaaaac ccactgtttc atcatccatt 2160
 gaactaaact atgacttcaa ttcctcaaag ctgcactcta ctgcaacagg aggcattgat 2220
 cacaagttca gcttagaaag tctcacttcc tacttttcca ttgagtcatt caccaaagga 2280
 aatatcaaga gttccttcct ttctcaggaa tattcaggaa gtgttgccaa tgaagccaat 2340
                                                                   2354
 gtatatctga attc
```

-23-	
<211> 19 <212> DNA	
<213> Artificial Sequence <220>	
<223> PCR Primer	
<400> 11 cgtgggctcc agcattcta	19
<210> 12 <211> 21 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220>	
<223> PCR Primer <400> 12	
agtcatttct gcctttgcgt c	21
<210> 13 <211> 22 <212> DNA	
<213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> PCR Probe	
<400> 13 ccaatggtcg ggcactgctc aa	22
<210> 14 <211> 20	
<212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> PCR Primer	
<400> 14 ggcaaattca acggcacagt	20
<210> 15 <211> 20	
<212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> PCR Primer	
<400> 15 gggtctcgct cctggaagat	20
<210> 16 <211> 27	
<212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	

<220>

_
-2

	-24-		
<223>	PCR Probe		
<400> aaggco	16 egaga atgggaaget tgteate	27	
<210><211><212><212><213>	· 20		
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> ccgcag	· 17 aggtcc cggtgggaat	20	
<210><211><212><212><213>	20		
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> accgaç	> 18 agaagg gcactcagcc	20	
<210><211><212><213>	> 20		
<220> <223>	> > Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> gcctc	> 19 eggeet egeggeeetg	20	
<210><211><211><212><213>	> 20		
<220> <223>	> > Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> tccat	> 20 tegeca getgeggtgg	20	)
<220> <223>	> > Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> cagcg	> 21 gccagc agcgccagca	20	)

-25-	
<210> 22 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 22 gcccgccagc agcagca	20
<210> 23 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 23 cttgaatcag cagtcccagg	20
<210> 24 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 24 cttcagcaag gctttgccct	20
<210> 25 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 25 tttctgttgc cacattgccc	20
<210> 26 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 26 ggaagaggtg ttgctccttg	20
<210> 27 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	

	-26-
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 27 tgtgctacca tcccatactt	20
<210> 28 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 28 tcaaatgcga ggcccatctt	20
<210> 29 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 29 ggacacctca atcagctgtg	20
<210> 30 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 30 tcagggccac caggtaggtg	20
<210> 31 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 31 gtaatcttca tccccagtgc	20
<210> 32 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 32	20

-27-

**WO** 03/011887

<210><211>	20	
<212> <213>	Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> gcagco		20
<210>		
<211><212>		
	Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>		20
gtata	gccaa agtggtccac	20
<210>		
<211><212>		
	Artificial Sequence	
<220>		
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>		20
	gagct ggaggtcatg	
<210><211>		
<212>		
<213>	Artificial Sequence	
<220>		
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>		20
Ligag	ccctt cctgatgacc	
<210>		
<211><212>		
<213>	Artificial Sequence	
<220>		
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>		20
	gaccc cactcctagc	
<210><211>		
<211>		
	Artificial Sequence	

PCT/US02/24247

-28-

<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>	38	
		20
<210>	39	
<211>		
<212>		
<213>	Artificial Sequence	
<220>		
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>	39	
gccctc	cagta gattcatcat	20
<210>		
<211>		
<212>		
<213>	Artificial Sequence	
<220>		
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>		20
gccato	gccac cctcttggaa	20
<210>	41	
<211>		
<212>		
<213>	Artificial Sequence	
<220>		
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>	41	
aaccca	acgtg ccggaaagtc	20
<210>	42	
<211>	20	
<212>		
<213>	Artificial Sequence	
<220>		
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>		~ ~
actcc	cagat gccttctgaa	20
<210>	43	
<211>	20	
<212>		
<213>	Artificial Sequence	
<220>		
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
~400×	. 42	

	-29-	
atgtggtaac gagcccgaag		20
<210> 44 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 44 ggcgtagaga cccatcacat		20
<210> 45 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 45 gtgttaggat ccctctgaca		20
<210> 46 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 46 cccagtgata gctctgtgag		20
<210> 47 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 47 atttcagcat atgagcccat		20
<210> 48 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 48 ccctgaacct tagcaacagt		20
<210> 49 <211> 20 <212> DNA		

	-30-
<213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 49 gctgaagcca gcccagcgat	20
<210> 50 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 50 acagctgccc agtatgttct	20
<210> 51 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 51 cccaataaga tttataacaa	20
<210> 52 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 52 tggcctacca gagacaggta	20
<210> 53 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 53 tcatacgttt agcccaatct	. 20
<210> 54 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	

-31-

		-21-	
<400> gcatgg	54 ytccc aaggatggtc	2	0
<210><211><211><212><213>	20		
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> agtgat	55 ggaa getgegatae	2	0:
<210><211><211><212><213>	20		
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> atgago	56 catca tgcctcccag	2	20
<210><211><211><212><213>	20		
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> gaaca	57 catag ccgaatgccg	2	20
<210><211><212><213>	20		
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> gtggt	58 gccct ctaatttgta	2	20
<210><211><212><212><213>	20		
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> cccga	59 gaaag aaccgaaccc	:	20
<210><211>			

	-32-	
<212> <213>	DNA Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> tgccct	60 Egcag cttcactgaa	20
<210><211><212><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> gaaat	61 cccat aagctcttgt	20
<210><211><212><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> agaag	62 ctgcc tcttcttccc	20
<210><211><212><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> tcagg	gtgag ccctgtgtgt	20
<210><211><211><212><213>	· 20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> ctaat	> 64 Lggccc cttgataaac	20
<220 <223	> > Antisense Oligonucleotide	

WO 03/011887	PCT/US02/2424
W 0 00/01100/	1 6 17 6 5 6 27 2 1 2 1

-33-

<400> 65 acgttatcct tgagtccctg	20
<210> 66 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 66 tatatcccag gtttccccgg	20
<210> 67 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 67 acctgggaca gtaccgtccc	20
<210> 68 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 68 ctgcctactg caaggctggc	20
<210> 69 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 69 agagacette egageeetgg	20
<210> 70 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 70 atgatacaca ataaagactc	20
<210> 71	

\_

	-34-	
	<211> 20	
	<212> DNA	
ş		
	1	
	<220>	
	<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
	(223) Microciae Gragemater	
	<400> 71	
		20
	attgtatgtg agaggtgagg	
	<210> 72	
	<211> 20	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220>	
	<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
	<400> 72	20
	gaggagattg gatcttaagg	20
	<210> 73	
	<211> 20	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220>	
	<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
	<400> 73	
	cttcaaattg ggactctcct	20
	<210> 74	
	<211> 20	
	<211> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	(213) Hittioidi boddonoo	
	<220>	
	<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
	(223) Alleibelibe offgonational	
	<400> 74	
		20
	tccaggaatt gagcttgtgc	
	010. 85	
	<210> 75	
	<211> 20	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	<220>	
	<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
	<400> 75	
	ttcaggactg gaggatgagg	20
	<210> 76	
	<211> 20	
	<212> DNA	
	<213> Artificial Sequence	
	<del>-</del>	
	<220>	

	-35-
<223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 76 tctcaccctc atgctccatt	20
<210> 77 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 77 tgactgtcaa gggtgagctg	20
<210> 78 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 78 gtccagccta ggaacactca	20
<210> 79 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 79 atgtcaatgc cacatgtcca	20
<210> 80 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 80 ttcatccgag aagttgggac	20
<210> 81 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 81 atttgggacg aatgtatgcc	20

WO 03/011887 PCT/US02/24247 -36-

<210> 82 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 82 20 agttgaggaa gccagattca <210> 83 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 83 20 ttcccagtca gctttagtgg <210> 84 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 84 20 agcttgcttg ttgggcacgg <210> 85 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 85 20 cctatactgg cttctatgtt <210> 86 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide <400> 86 20 tgaactccgt gtaaggcaag <210> 87

<211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence

	-37-	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	·	
<400> 87 gagaaatcct tcagtaaggg	2	20
<210> 88 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 88 caatggaatg cttgtcactg	2	20
<210> 89 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 89 gcttcattat aggaggtggt	2	20
<210> 90 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 90 acaactggga tagtgtagcc	2	20
<210> 91 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 91 gttaggacca gggattgtga	:	20
<210> 92 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> 92 accatggaaa actggcaact		20

**WO** 03/011887

-38-

<210> <211>	20	
<212> <213>	DNA Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> tggga	93 ggaaa aacttgaata	20
<210><211><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> tgggc	94 aacga tatctgattg	20
<210><211><212><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> ctgca	95 gggcg tcagtgacaa	20
<210><211><212><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> gcato	96 eagacg tgatgttccc	20
<210><211><211><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>	> 97 gttaaa ctaatggtgc	20
<210: <211: <212: <213:	> 20	

PCT/US02/24247

WO 03/011887	PCT/US02/24247

-39-

<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 98 atgggagcat ggaggttggc	20
<210> 99 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 99 aatggatgat gaaacagtgg	20
<210> 100 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 100 atcaatgcct cctgttgcag	20
<210> 101 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 101 ggaagtgaga ctttctaagc	20
<210> 102 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 102 aggaaggaac tcttgatatt	20
<210> 103 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 103	

-40-

		-40-	
attgg	cttca ttggcaacac		20
<210><211><212>	20		
	Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> aggtga	104 aggaa gttggaattc	2	20
<210><211>			
<212> <213>	DNA Artificial Sequence		
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400> ttgtt	105 ccctg aagttgttac	2	20
<210>			
<211><212>			
	Artificial Sequence		
<220>			
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400>			
gttcat	tggat tccttcagga	2	20
<210>			
<211><212>			
	Artificial Sequence		
<220>			
<223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400>			
atgcto	ccatt ctcacatgct	2	0
<210>			
<211>			
<212><213>	Artificial Sequence		
<220>			
	Antisense Oligonucleotide		
<400>			
tgcgad	ctgtg tctgatttcc	2	0
<210>			
<211>			

	-41-
<213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 109 gtccctgaag atgtcaatgc	20
<210> 110 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 110 aggcccagtt ccatgaccct	20
<210> 111 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 111 ggagcccacg tgctgagatt	20
<210> 112 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 112 cgtccttgag cagtgcccga	20
<210> 113 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 113 cccatatgga gaaatccttc	20
<210> 114 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	

	-42-	
<400> catgcc		20
<210><211><211><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> gtgttg		20
<210><211><211><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> ggtaaa	116 agttg cccatggctg	20
<210><211><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> gttata	117 aaagt ccagcattgg	20
<210><211><212><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> catcaç	118 gacgt gatgttccct	20
<210><211><212><213>	20	
<220> <223>	Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400>	119 agttt caatcccctt	20
<210><211>		

	-43-
<212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 120 ctgtcatgac tgccctttac	20
<210> 121 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 121 gcttgaagtt cattgagaat	20
<210> 122 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 122 ttcctgagaa aggaaggaac	20
<210> 123 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 123 tcagatatac attggcttca	. 20
<210> 124 <211> 20 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	
<220> <223> Antisense Oligonucleotide	
<400> 124 tcgatctcct tttatgcccg	20

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/24247

			1 0 17 0 0 0 27 2 4 2 4 7	
A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT M	IATTER			
IPC(7) : C07H 21/00, 21/02, 21/04				
US CL : 536/23.1, 24.3, 24.33, 24.	5; 514/44; 435/6, 32	25, 375, 455		
According to International Patent Classification	on (IPC) or to both n	ational classification	and IPC	
B. FIELDS SEARCHED				
Minimum denumentation and a delegation of	ion materia fellovia d	her alamification associ	L a.l a.\	
Minimum documentation searched (classification)			bols)	
U.S.: 536/23.1, 24.3, 24.33, 24.5; 514/4	44; 435/6, 325, 375,	, 455		
Daniel and the state of the sta	1			1
Documentation searched other than minimum	documentation to the	e extent that such doc	uments are included	in the fields searched
				ì
	····			
Electronic data base consulted during the inter	rnational search (nar	ne of data base and, v	vhere practicable, s	earch terms used)
Please See Continuation Sheet			•	'
	,			
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO B	E RELEVANT			
Category * Citation of document, with	indication, where ar	propriate, of the rele	vant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A US 5,220,006 A (ROSS ET AL				1-56
A 03 3,220,000 A (ROSS ET AL	) 13 June 1993 (13.0	30.1993), see entire u	ocument.	1-50
X WO 01/12789 A2 (CHAN ET A	AL) 22 February 200	)1 (22.02.2001), see p	age 8, lines 4-	1, 11-12, 15
Į 17.				
			:	
•				
<b>,</b>				i i
				i
			'	
				<u> </u>
Further documents are listed in the conti	inuation of Box C.	See patent	family annex.	
* Special categories of cited documents:			nt published after the inte	emational filing date or priority eation but cited to understand the
"A" document defining the general state of the art which i	is not considered to be		heory underlying the inve	
of particular relevance		• •	, , ,	
6778	t			claimed invention cannot be
"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the	international filing date		ovel or cannot be conside curnent is taken alone	red to involve an inventive step
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(	s) or which is cited to	when the doc	union is taken aione	
establish the publication date of another citation or of		"Y" document of	particular relevance; the	claimed invention cannot be
specified)			involve an inventive ster	
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibit	ion or other means		th one or more other such s to a person skilled in the	documents, such combination
- Sommon foreiting to an orat macrosure, use, exhibit	and of other media	ocing covious	s to a person skined ill th	~ ····
"P" document published prior to the international filing da	ate but later than the	"&" document me	mber of the same patent	family
priority date claimed				
Date of the actual completion of the international search  Date of mailing of the international search report				
Date of the actual completion of the international scale Date of maining of the international scale report				
04 September 2002 (04.09.2002)  Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks BOX PCT  Authorized officer  Janet L Epps, Ph.D.  Robert				
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  Authorized officer				
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks				
Box PCT		Janet L Epps, Ph.D	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	750)
Washington, D.C. 20231				
Facsimile No. (703)305-3230 Telephone No. 703-308-0196				
<del></del>				

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT	PCT/US02/24247
-	
Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3: CAplus, Medline, Biosis, USPatfull, EPO, JPO, Derwent search terms: antisense, aptamer, triplex, AS-ODN, oligonucleotide, or ribbox	zyme, (ApoB or apoliproprotein B), and ApoB-48
,	
·	
·	

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)